











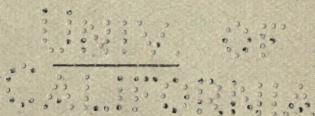


# THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

A COMPENDIUM OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
LANGUAGE

## ESPERANTO

COMPILED AND EDITED BY  
ARTHUR BAKER, A. E. A., EDITOR OF "AMERIKA  
ESPERANTISTO," CHICAGO



CHICAGO  
CHARLES H. KERR & COMPANY

1907



684  
B167

*Copyright, 1907, by Arthur Baker*  
*All Rights Reserved*

*Gift to the Angelica*

TO THE  
ANGELICA



PRESS OF  
JOHN F. HIGGINS  
CHICAGO

## PREFACE

The purpose of Esperanto is to be a *second* language for those persons who have relations with people whose native languages they do not know. This great need of humanity Esperanto supplies. By a few weeks of study, even without the aid of a teacher, one can qualify himself for conversation and correspondence with all the other Esperantists of the world, whatever their nationality. Their number is increasing by hundreds of thousands each year. These facts being established beyond doubt, it would be conferring an undeserved dignity upon those who oppose the language to reply to their arguments. "It has an artificial sound"—so has the voice in the telephone. "It is not artistic"—neither is a steam locomotive. The *usefulness* of Esperanto is so thoroughly established that the discussion of its artistic merits may well be dismissed, with perhaps the observation that the language is frequently mistaken by the uninitiated for Italian or Spanish, popularly supposed to be the most musical of languages.

The aim of this book is to provide, in one volume, the means of acquiring a thorough, practical knowledge of Esperanto. As suggested by its title, the contents are especially adapted to the

American student, due regard being paid to the Americanisms of our language.

## Sources of Authority

This volume is based upon the *Ekzercaro*, by Dr. Zamenhof. All the exercises are taken from it and are therefore absolutely authoritative. The notes and translations, with the discussion of the grammar, while containing much original work, are also indebted to the following sources: *The Standard Course of Esperanto*, by George W. Bullen, F. B. E. A.; *Esperanta Sintakso*, by Sro. Paul Fruictier; *Grammar and Commentary*, by Major-General George Cox. The Esperanto-English vocabulary is compiled from the second edition of the *Esperanto-English Dictionary*, by A. Motteau, and *Worterbuch Esperanto-Deutsch*, by Hermann Jurgensen, the latter volume being preferred where the two are not in concord. Supplementing these, the *English-Esperanto Dictionary*, by J. C. O'Connor and C. F. Hayes, is drawn upon for the matter contained in the English-Esperanto vocabulary.

## How to Study

Read carefully the first part of the book, pages 7 to 76 inclusive. It is by no means desirable to attempt to assimilate everything set forth in these pages at once, but the student who has forgotten much of English grammar will find his memory refreshed, and the person who has considered him-



self a good grammarian will find that Esperanto may widen his knowledge of the subject.

Upon finishing this matter, return to page 7, and commit to memory the sounds of the Esperanto letters described on this and the four succeeding pages. Then take up, in their order, the exercises. Having finished these and memorized all the words contained in them, you will be able to read readily any ordinary correspondence and literature in the language. This book being a modest compendium of Esperanto material, it has seemed necessary to include in the Esperanto-English vocabulary many unusual words and technical terms, and the wise student will not attempt to burden his memory with such as are outside his own needs and uses.

You may put your knowledge of Esperanto to immediate practical use in reading, or in correspondence for any purpose whatever, with persons in any part of the world. Addresses may be obtained on request (with stamp), from *Amerika Esperantisto*, Chicago.

## CONTENTS

Alphabet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Rules of the Grammar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
The Article	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
The Substantive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
The Adjective	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
Pronouns	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26
The Verb	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
The Participle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
The Adverb	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41
The Preposition	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47
The Conjunction	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59
The Interjection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61
The Numerals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63
Prefixes and Suffixes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65
Correlative Words	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
Capitals and Punctuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74
Order of Words	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
Foreign Names	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76
Exercises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77
Correspondence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180
La Esperantismo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	184

## VOCABULARIES

Esperanto-English Vocabulary	-	-	3
English-Esperanto Vocabulary	-	-	77

THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

# THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

## THE ALPHABET

The alphabet consists of twenty-eight letters, each representing one sound only:

Aa, Bb, Cc, Ĉĉ, Dd, Ee, Ff, Gg, Ĝĝ, Hh, Ĥĥ, Ii, Jj, Ĵĵ, Kk, Ll, Mm, Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr, Ss,Ŝŝ, Tt, Uu, Ŭŭ, Vv, Zz.

The Names of the Letters A, E, I, O, U (vowels) are the sounds, and those of the consonants are formed by adding the Esperanto noun ending : **b** *bo*, **c** *tso*, **ĉ** *cho*, **d** *do*, **f** *fo*, **g** *go*, **ĝ** *jo*, **h** *ho*, **ĥ** *hho*, **j** *yo*, **ĵ** *zho*, **k** *ko*, **l** *lo*, **m** *mo*, **n** *no*, **p** *po*, **r** *ro*, **s** *so*, **ŝ** *ŝho*, **t** *toe*, **ŭ** *wo*, **v** *vo*, **z** *zo*.

## SOUNDS

The sound given each letter is the same as in English, with the following exceptions:

**A** is like *a* in *father*.

**C** is like *ts* in *hats*.

**Ĉ** is like *ch* in *chop*.

**E** is like *a* in *fate* (but not so long).

**G** is like *g* in *go*.

**Ĝ** is like *j* in *joy*, or *g* in *George*.

**Ĥ** is like *ch* in *loch* (See explanation).

**I** is like *ee* in *see*.



**J** is like *y* in *yet*.

**Ĵ** is like *z* in *seizure*.

**O** is like *o* in *roll*.

**S** is like *s* in *so*.

**Ŝ** is like *sh* in *show*.

**U** is like *oo* in *soon*.

**Ŭ** is like *w* in *how*.

**Z** is like *z* in *zone*.

It will be observed that the letters bearing the supersign <sup>^</sup> are pronounced *ch*, *gh*, *hh*, *jh*, *sh*. Printers unable to procure the special type may substitute these forms.

**The Esperanto E** is a matter of difficulty to writers of text-books, as there is no English vowel sound which exactly represents it. Authorities agree that it is approximately half-way between our *e* in *men* and *a* in *fate*. Inasmuch as **ej** exactly duplicates the English *a* in *fate*, it is considered best to advise the student to pronounce **e** like our long *a*, but to *cut it short*. Still, if pronounced long, it cannot possibly be misunderstood except in two or three words; e. g. **veno**, **vejno**.

**Trill the R.**—While not listed as an exception **r** is pronounced with the trill usually regarded as an affectation in America, but used by most of Europeans. Copy the *rrr* of your German, French or Bohemian friends.

**O** in Esperanto is not exactly as in English. Beginners should pronounce it as in *vote*, *roll*, etc., shortening the sound as much as possible.

**Ĵ** has the sound of *s* as in *pleasure, measure, leisure, treasure*, or *z* in *seizure, azure*.

**J** is classed as a consonant, and the sound is *always* blended with the preceding vowel in forming the plurals, **oj, ojn, aj, ajn, uj, ujn**, and its addition to the vowel ending of a word never changes the position of the accent: **Plumo**, *ploo'-mo*; **plumoj**, *ploo'-moy*; **plumojn**, *ploo'-moyn*; **granda**, *grahn'-dah*; **grandaj**, *grahn'-dai* (*ai* as in *aisle* or as *i* in *file*); **grandajn**, *grahn'-dine*; **tiu**, *tee'-oo*; **tiuj**, *tee'-ooy*; **tiuajn**, *tee'-ooy*; **plej**, *play*.

**OJ**, Pronounced "oy," is not an inconsistency, as many superficial students suppose, nor is **aj** when given the sound of long *i*. If you doubt this, pronounce *oh yes* and *ah yes* very quickly and you will observe that perfect diphthongs result.

**Ŭ** is a consonant, and is used after **a** and **e** to form the diphthongs **aŭ** and **eŭ**. The sound of the letter is like *w* in English, and sometimes puzzles beginners, who think that they have discovered an exception to the rule that Esperanto letters have each one invariable sound.

**AŬ** has the sound of *ow* in *how, cow, plow*.

**EŬ** has a sound which may be approximated by a quick pronunciation of *ehoo* or *ayoo*, eliminating most of the *oo* vowel sound. A still better practice

combination is *ehw* as in pronouncing very quickly the words *eh Willie*. This combination never makes two syllables: **eŭropano** is pronounced *ehw-ro-pa-no*, not *eh-oo-ro-pa-no*.

**Ĥ** presents some difficulty to English-speaking people. It is a strong guttural aspirate, produced from a position lower in the throat than any English sound. It is used in several European languages, but if the student has not heard it he may approximate it by pronouncing it *hH*. Fortunately, the letter is seldom used.

**Combinations** such as **kv**, **kn**, **gv**, **ŝv**, **ŝt**, **ŝm**, etc., are also unfamiliar to one who speaks only English, but present little difficulty, although one must remember that no letters are ever *silent*. The combination **sc** is no more difficult than many in our native language, except that we must not slur it, but bring out each detail: *sts*.

**Especial attention** is directed to two other combinations: In pronouncing **lingvo**, and almost every word in which **n** is followed by **g**, the inclination of the beginner is to sound the **ng** as in English. Such words are *leen-gvo*, *feen-gro*, etc. The **kz** in **ek-zi-li** and similar words is pronounced as written, and should not be given the sound of *gz* as found in *exempt*, *example*, etc.

**Accent.**—The tonic or principal accent is on



the syllable next to the last, no matter how many syllables the word may contain; *do-mo*; *ĉe-va-lo*; *ak-ci-pi-tro*; *ad-min-is-tran-ta-ro*. The secondary accents are placed where euphony, or good sound, demands, with due respect to derivation. The latter consideration is important in compounding words. For example: **juvelo**, *a jewel*; **kesto**, *case*; **juvelkesto** would require the secondary accent on the second syllable, or at least this should sound as strongly as the first.

A syllable is necessary for every vowel, no matter how many come together; there are no double vowels in Esperanto: **traire**, *tra-i-re*; **boao**, *bo-a-o*; **metiisto**, *me-ti-ist-o*; **treege**, *tre-eg-e*; **zoologio**, *zo-o-lo-gi-o*.

## RULES OF THE GRAMMAR

[The paragraphs in Esperanto are the Sixteen Rules given by Zamenhof, a part of the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. The accompanying English paragraphs are a translation].

### I

**The Article.**—There is no indefinite article; there is only a definite article, *la*, alike for all sexes, cases and numbers.

**Remark.**—The use of the article is the same as in other languages. Those persons to whom the use of the article presents a difficulty may at first not use it at all.

**Artikolo nedifinita ne ekzistas; ekzistas nur artikolo difinita (*la*), egala por ĉiuj seksoj, kazoj kaj nombroj.**

**Rimarko.**—La uzado de la artikolo estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. La personoj, por kiuj la uzado de la artikolo prezentas malfacilaĵojn, povas en la unua tempo tute ne ĝin uzi.

### II

**The Substantive.**—Substantives have the ending *o*. For the formation of the plural we add the ending *j*. There are only two cases—nominative and accusative<sup>a</sup>; the latter is obtained from the

---

<sup>a</sup>Accusative, in English grammar, is termed *objective*.

nominative by the addition of the termination **n**. The other cases are expressed by the help of prepositions (the genitive<sup>b</sup> by **de**, the dative<sup>c</sup> by **al**, the ablative<sup>c</sup> by **per** or other prepositions according to the meaning).

**La substantivoj havas la finiĝon o. Por la formado de la multenombro oni aldonas la finiĝon j. Kazoj ekzistas nur du: nominativo kaj akuzativo; la lasta estas ricevata el la nominativo per la aldono de la finiĝo n. La ceteraj kazoj estas esprimataj per helpo de prepozicioj (la genitivo per *de*, la dativo per *al*, la ablativo per *per* aŭ aliaj prepozicioj laŭ la senco).**

### III

**The Adjective.**—The adjective ends in **a**. Cases and numbers as with the substantive. The comparative is made by means of the word **pli**, the superlative by **plej**; with the comparative the conjunction **ol** is used.

**La adjektivo finiĝas per a. Kazoj kaj nombroj kiel ĉe la substantivo. La komparativo estas farata per la vorto pli, la superlativo per plej; ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion ol.**

### IV

**The Numerals.**—The cardinal numerals (they

<sup>b</sup>In English grammar, *possessive*.

<sup>c</sup>These cases do not exist in English.

are not declined) are: **Unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil.** The tens and hundreds are formed by the simple joining of the numerals. For the signification of the ordinal numerals, we add the ending of the adjective; for the multiples—the suffix **-obl**; for the fractionals—**-on**; for the collectives, **-op**; for the distributives—the word **po**. Besides that, substantival and adverbial numerals can be used.

**La numeraloj fundamentaj (ne estas deklinaciataj) estas unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil. La dekoj kaj centoj estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la numeraloj. Por la signado de la numeraloj ordaj oni aldonas la finiĝon de la adjektivo; por la multoblaj—la sufikson -obl, por la nombraj—on, por la kolektaj—op, por la disdividaj—la vorton po. Krom tio povas esti uzataj numeraloj substantivaj kaj adverbaj.**

## V

**The Pronouns.**—Personal pronouns: **mi, vi, li, ŝi, ĝi** (referring to thing or animal), **si, ni, vi, ili, oni**; the possessive pronouns are formed by the addition of the adjective ending. Declension is as with the substantives.

**Pronomoj personaj:** *mi, vi, li, ŝi, ĝi* (pri objekto aŭ besto), *si, ni, vi, ili, oni*; **la pronomoj posedaj estas formataj per la aldono de la finiĝo**



adjektiva. La deklinacio estas kiel ĉe la substantivoj.

## VI

**The Verb.**—The verb is not changed in person or number. Forms of the verb: the present tense takes the ending **-as**; the past tense, **-is**; the future tense, **-os**; the conditional mode, **-us**; the imperative mode, **-u**; the infinitive mode, **-i**. Participles (with an adjectival or adverbial sense): active present, **-ant**; active past, **-int**; active future, **-ont**; passive present, **-at**; passive past, **-it**; passive future, **-ot**. All forms of the passive are formed by the help of a corresponding form of the verb **esti** and a passive participle of the required verb; the preposition with the passive is **de**.

La verbo ne estas ŝanĝata laŭ personoj nek nombroj. Formoj de la verbo: la tempo estanta akceptas la finiĝon **-as**; la tempo estinta **-is**; la tempo estonta **-os**; la modo kondiĉa **-us**; la modo ordona **-u**; la modo sendifina **i**; Participoj (kun senco adjektiva aŭ adverba): aktiva estanta **-ant**; aktiva estinta **-int**; aktiva estonta **-ont**; pasiva estanta, **-at**; pasiva estinta, **-it**; pasiva estonta, **-ot**. Ĉiuj formoj de la pasiva estas formataj per helpo de responda formo de la verbo *esti* kaj participo pasiva de la bezonata verbo; la prepozicio ĉe la pasivo estas *de*.

**VII**

**The Adverb.**—Adverbs end in *e*; degrees of comparison as with the adjective.

La adverboj finiĝas per *e*; gradoj de komparado kiel ĉe la adjektivoj.

**VIII**

**Nominative with Prepositions.**—All prepositions require the nominative.

Ĉiuj prepozicioj postulas la nominativon.

**IX**

**Pronunciation.**—Every word is read as it is written.

Ĉiu vorto estas legata, kiel ĝi estas skribita.

**X**

**Accent.**—The accent is always on the penultimate (next to the last) syllable.

La akcento estas ĉiam sur la antaŭlasta silabo.

**XI**

**Compound Words.**—Compound words are formed by the simple joining of words (the principal word stands at the end); the grammatical endings are also regarded as independent words.

Vortoj kunmetitaj estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la vortoj (la ĉefa vorto staras en la

fino); la gramatikaj finiĝoj estas rigardataj ankaŭ kiel memstaraj vortoj.

## XII

**Negation.**—With another negative word the word *ne* is omitted.

Ĉe alia nea vorto la vorto *ne* estas forlasata.

## XIII

**Direction.**—In order to show direction, words take the ending of the accusative.

Por montri direkton, la vortoj ricevas la finiĝon de la akuzativo.

## XIV

**The Preposition *je*.**—Every preposition has a definite and constant meaning; but if we have to use a preposition and the direct sense does not show us what special preposition we ought to take, then we use the preposition *je*, which has no independent meaning. Instead of the preposition *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition.

Ĉiu prepozicio havas difinitan kaj konstantan signifon; sed se ni devas uzi ian prepozicion kaj la rekta senco ne montras al ni, kian nome prepozicion ni devas preni, tiam ni uzas la prepozicion *je*, kiu memstaran signifon ne havas. Anstataŭ la prepozicio *je* oni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio.

**XV**

**Foreign Words.**—The so-called foreign words, that is, those which a majority of the languages have taken from one source, are used in the Esperanto language without change, receiving only the orthography of this language; but with various words from one root it is better to use unchanged only the fundamental word, and to form the rest from this latter according to the rules of the Esperanto language.

La tiel nomataj vortoj fremdaj, t. e., tiuj kiujn la plimulto de la lingvoj prenis el unu fonto, estas uzataj en la lingvo Esperanto sen ŝanĝo, ricevante nur la ortografion de tiu ĉi lingvo; sed ĉe diversaj vortoj de unu radiko estas pli bone uzi senŝanĝe nur la vorton fundamentan kaj la ceterajn formi el tiu ĉi lasta laŭ la reguloj de la lingvo Esperanto.

**XVI**

**Elision.**—The final vowel of the substantive and the article can be omitted and replaced by an apostrophe.

La fina vokalo de la substantivo kaj de la artikolo povas esti forlasata kaj anstataŭigata de apostrofo.



## THE ARTICLE

No indefinite article, such as *a*, is used in Esperanto, this being implied in the noun: **hundo**, *a dog*; **arbo**, *a tree*.

The definite article is **la**: **la hundo**, *the dog*; **la arbo**, *the tree*. Its use is much the same as in English, with some very important exceptions. For example, when we use a word in its generic sense, the article is employed: The sentence, *Man is a slave*, we translate **La homo estas sklavo**. **La medicino estas scienco**=*Medicine is a science*. **Tiel blanka kiel la neĝo**=*As white as snow*.

Instead of possessive pronouns the article is used when referring to a relative of the speaker or person addressed, or even of a third person when the identity is unmistakable. **La patro**=*My (or your) father*. [See Exercises 8 and 9].

Before numeral adjectives which denote day, hour, etc.: **Venu je la deka horo**=*Come at ten*. **La unua de januaro**=*The first of January*.

The apostrophe may be substituted for the *a* of the article. In Exercise 27 Dr. Zamenhof adds: "but only after a preposition which ends in a vowel." This permission is useful chiefly in poetry, when necessary to eliminate a syllable.

## THE SUBSTANTIVE

A substantive (noun) is a word expressing the name of anything: **domo**, *a house*; **birdo**, *a bird*; **penso**, *a thought*; **riĉeco**, *wealth*; **ago**, *an act*. The sign of the substantive is the final **o**. When more than one thing is spoken of, we add the plural sign, **j**: **katoj**, *cats*; **knaboj**, *boys*; **arboj**, *trees*.

The nominative form of the substantive is the regular form, either singular or plural. This is used in all relations except three, hereafter explained.

Possession is indicated by the preposition **de** preceding the substantive: **La libro de la knabo** = *The boy's book* (literally, *the book of the boy*).

The accusative form is used where the substantive stands as the object of a transitive verb; that is, a verb which implies some *action* or *change* directed against the substantive: **La knabo batis la hundon** = *The boy beat the dog*. Here, the *dog* is the *object* of the action implied. Hence, we add the accusative sign, **n**, to **hundo**. This change is necessary in Esperanto because this is an *international* language, to be used by many millions of people who put the *object* of an action before the word expressing the action.

After a preposition the accusative case is not used, except for the purpose indicated in the paragraph following :

To show direction or motion toward a given place, when no accompanying word indicates this, the accusative form is used: **Li iris Bostonon**=*He went to or toward Boston.*

**Accusative Without Preposition.**—According to Rule XIV we may omit the preposition and substitute the accusative form. This is frequently done in expressing date, measure, etc., but there is no set rule demanding it: **Li venos lundon**=*He will come Monday.* **Li venos je lundo**=*He will come on Monday.* Each of these forms is correct. **Mi laboris ok horojn**=*I worked eight hours.* **Mi laboris dum ok horoj**=*I worked during eight hours.* It will be noted that in either English or Esperanto the preposition may be omitted; but in Esperanto the omission is indicated by a *signal*.

**Order of Signs.**—The sign of the plural precedes that of the accusative case: **librojn, homojn.**

**Elision.**—The final *o* of the noun may be omitted (Rule 16) and the apostrophe (') substituted, but this is usually confined to verse. Writers of Esperanto poetry are inclined to take the similar liberty with *oj* and *ojn* where no confusion as to meaning is to be feared.

**We omit the preposition**, usually, translating such forms as *Dominion of Canada, City of New York: Regno Kanado, Urbo Nov-Jorko*. The accusative is not used here to indicate an omission, because no *Esperanto* preposition is left out, this language not confessing the need of a preposition in these cases. So the *English* preposition is wiped out of existence.

**Adjective for Possessive.**—A few students are confused by the use of the adjective form for possessive case with the pronoun and not with the substantive. There are, however, cases in which an English possessive is translated by an Esperanto adjective, and these require careful observation: **Unuhora dormo**=*One hour's sleep*. **Unuahora gardo**=*The first hour's watch*. Close scrutiny will show, however, that these cannot be called an exception to the Esperanto rule, as they are hardly possessives in English, and not at all in Esperanto.

**The superiority of Esperanto** as a means of precise expression is illustrated in the following sentences: **Mia frato amas mian filinon pli ol mian filon**=*My brother loves my daughter more than my son (more than he loves my son)*. **Mi amas mian filinon pli ol mia filo**=*I love my daughter more than my son (loves her)*. In the first sentence, **filon**, being accusative, must be understood as the *object* of the implied verb. In the latter, **filo**, being nominative, can be connected with the sentence



only as the *subject* of the implied verb. In English we must supply the phrase to express the meaning; in Esperanto the case of the noun expresses the sense beyond doubt.

## THE ADJECTIVE

An adjective is a word used to express some quality, attribute or limitation of a substantive: **blanka domo**, *a white house*; **largâ strato**, *a wide street*; **alta viro**, *a tall man*. **Blanka**, **largâ** and **alta** are adjectives, each expressing some quality of the substantive. The adjective sign is final **a**.

Adjectives may be formed from almost any root, and attribute to the substantive the idea expressed by the root: **ligno**, *wood*, **ligna**, *wooden*; **danki**, *to thank*, **danka**, *thankful*. Adjectives may be formed also from prepositions, adverbs, etc.; in fact the adjective ending may be applied to almost any word: **en**, *in*, **ena**, *inner*; **tro**, *too*, **troa**, *excessive*; **tie**, *there*, **tiea**, *of that place*.

In number and case the adjective agrees with the substantive to which it belongs: **Ruĝa pomo**=*A red apple*. **Ruĝaj pomoj**=*Red apples*. **Li ŝatas ruĝajn pomojn**=*He likes red apples*.

A predicative adjective, that is, one preceded by some form of **esti** (if not in the word, then at least in the thought), is always nominative, even though it may refer to an accusative substantive. **Mi trovis mian amikon malsanan**=*I found my sick friend*. Here, **malsanan** belongs directly to **amikon**. But if we say **Mi trovis mian amikon**

**malsana**=*I found my friend sick*, the meaning is materially changed. Literally, it would read: **Mitrovis mian amikon esti (aŭ, ke li estas) malsana**=*I found my friend to be (or, that he is) sick*. [See remarks on *Adjectival Participles*].

**Comparison of adjectives** is effected by means of various words. Some of them are:

**Pli....ol**=*More.....than*.

**Malpli.....ol**=*Less.....than*.

**Tiel.....kiel**=*As.....as*.

**Tia.....kia**=*Such.....as*.

**Tia sama.....kia**=*The same.....as*.

**Ju pli.....des pli**=*The more.....the more*.

**Ju malpli.....des malpli**=*The less.....the less*.

[For uses of these words see Exercise 4].

**Degree** may also be expressed by the suffixes, **eg** and **et**: **varmeta**, **varma**, **varmega**=*lukewarm, warm, hot*.

**The superlatives** are expressed by **plej** and **malplej**: **La plej granda**=*The largest*. **La malplej granda**=*The smallest*.

**Adverbial Ending**.—Where the indefinite *it* is employed in English, as *it is warm, it rains*, Esperanto uses no equivalent for *it*; in such cases, or where a verb or phrase forms the subject, and all cases where there is neither a noun or pronoun to which the adjective refers, the qualifying word, even if adjectival in meaning, is adverbial in form: **Estas necese**=*It is necessary*. **Estas agrable**=*It is agreeable*. **Esti bele estas oportune**=*To be beautiful is fortunate*.

## PRONOUNS.

A **pronoun** is a word used to represent a noun or substantive. Its use lends grace and facility to speech, by avoiding repetitions of the real name for which it stands. Many of the cruder languages do not possess pronouns. An Indian, for example, uses his own name instead of the pronoun *I*. Esperanto is especially well equipped with pronouns. Relative pronouns, with several other kinds, are listed under the head of Correlative Words, as their use is somewhat different from that of the personal pronouns.

The **personal pronouns** are: **mi**, *I*; **vi**, *you* (singular or plural); **li**, *he*; **ŝi**, *she*; **ĝi**, *it*; **ni**, *we*; **ili**, *they*; **si**, a reflexive pronoun referring only to subject of proposition and always in the third person, meaning *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*; **oni**, *one* or *they*: **oni diras**, *they say*. **Oni** is always nominative.

The **possessive case** of pronouns is formed by the addition of the adjective sign, **a**: **mia**, *my*, *mine*; **via**, *your*, *yours*; **lia**, *his*; **ŝia**, *her*, *hers*; **nia**, *our*, *ours*; **ilia**, *their*, *theirs*; **sia**, *one's*, *his*, *hers*, *their*, etc.



**The possessive pronoun**, being an adjective in form, is governed by the rules of the adjective. It agrees in number and case with the noun which it qualifies. Using the English words, *their book*, the pronoun is understood to be plural; *ilia libro*, however, shows the pronoun in the singular form, though obviously referring to more than one person; it becomes plural in form only when the noun is plural—*iliaj libroj*. Conversely, *miaj libroj* (*my books*) shows the personal pronoun in the plural form, though certainly singular in sense. The plural sign is merely an indication that the word belongs to a plural noun.

**The reflexive pronoun** requires careful study for its correct use. It is always in the third person and can refer only to the subject of the clause or proposition in which it is used. *Johano renkontis mian patron kaj lian amikon*=*John met my father and his* (my father's) *friend*. *Johano renkontis mian patron kaj sian amikon*=*John met my father and his* (John's) *friend*. [See Exercise 12].

## THE VERB

A **verb** is a word used to express action or being. In English these words often vary accordingly as they express the action of one person or more; or the action of the speaker, the person who is addressed, or a third person. For example, we say *I am, you are, he is*. In Esperanto the verb does not change thus; we say: **mi estas, vi estas, li estas**.

All verbs are regular.—In English, several hundred verbs have special forms for expressing past or completed action, so that to use the wrong form would give rise to seemingly humorous absurdities; for example, *write, wrote, written; fight, foghte, fitten*. The various Esperanto verbs use exactly the same forms, and the entire list of these forms in their various uses is called the conjugation.

## INDICATIVE MODE

The **indicative mode** expresses action or being as now taking place, which has, or which will take place. It involves a simple, definite statement, as distinguished from the indefinite, conditional, interrogatory, etc.

### ACTIVE VOICE

The active voice represents the action as being *performed* (present, past or future) :

**Mi skribas**=*I write, am writing.*

**Vi ludis**=*You played, were playing.*

**Li laboros**=*He will work, be working.*

**Mi estas skribanta**=*I am writing (emphasizing present continuity of act.)*

**Vi estis ludanta**=*You were playing.*

**Li estos laboranta**=*He will be working.*

**Mi estas skribinta**=*I have written, been writing.*

**Vi estis ludinta**=*You had played, been playing.*

**Li estos laborinta**=*He will have worked, have been working.*

**Mi estas skribonta**=*I am to write, am about to write.*

**Vi estis ludonta**=*You were about to play.*

**Li estos laboronta**=*He will be about to work.*

### PASSIVE VOICE

The passive voice describes the action as being *received*:

**Mi estas amata**=*I am loved.*

**Vi estis trompata**=*You were deceived, were being deceived.*

**Li estos forlasata**=*He will be forsaken.*

**Mi estas amita**=*I have been loved.*

**Vi estis trompita**=*You had been deceived.*

**Li estos forlasita**=*He will have been forsaken.*

**Mi estas amota**=*I am to be (or, about to be) loved.*

**Vi estis trompota**=*You were about to be deceived.*

**Li estos forlasota**=*He will be about to be forsaken.*

**The Present Tense.**—If an action is in progress at the time of speaking or writing, the verb takes the ending of the present tense. **Johano skribas**=*John writes.* This means that John is now writing, but it may also mean that he writes generally, is a copyist. When necessary, however, to emphasize the fact that the action is of present duration and still incomplete, we use the participle and **estas**, thus: **Johano estas skribanta.** This can mean only that John is now, at the time of speaking, in the act of writing.

The present tense is also used in Esperanto to describe an act occurring at a time past, but of which a descriptive account is being given. For example, *I shakes my fist in his face and I says to him, "Go!"* is vividly expressive, but ungrammatical. However, **Mi minacas lian vizaĝon per la mia pugno kaj diras al li "For!"** has all the emphasis which the English sentence receives from the use of the present tense, and is grammatically correct.



**The Past Tense.**—When an act occurred at some time now wholly past, or was occurring at such a time, the past tense is employed: **Johano skribis**=*John wrote*, or was in the act of writing. But again, if we wish to state clearly that he was, at some particular time, writing, we use the participle: **Johano estis skribanta**.

**The Future Tense.**—When an action is to take place at some future time, we use the future tense. **Johano skribos**=*John will write*, or *will be writing*. As with the other tenses, if we wish so be precise, to say that at some definite future time John will be in the act of writing, the participle is necessary: **Johano estos skribanta**.

**Completed action**, indicated in English by what are called the perfect tenses, is expressed in Esperanto by some form of **esti** and a past participle of the principal verb: **Ili estas kantintaj**=*They have been singing* (literally, “they are were singing”). This means that now, at this time, the act of singing is complete. **Ili estis kantintaj**=*They had been singing*. **Estis** refers to a time past, and **kantintaj** indicates that the act of singing was, at that time, already finished. **Ili estos kantintaj**=*They will have been singing*. At the future time indicated by **estos**, the act of singing will have been finished.

## CONDITIONAL MODE.

The **Conditional Mode** describes an action that is conditional ; something that might happen or have happened ; something doubtful in itself, or contingent upon something else. It is usually introduced by the conjunction, **se** (*if*). The grammatical sign of the conditional mode is **-us**, alike for all tenses. If time is expressed, this is accomplished by a participle or another verb used in connection.

**Se ŝi amus**=*If she should love.*

**Se ŝi estus amanta**=*Were she loving.*

**Se ŝi estus aminta**=*If she had loved, or been loving.*

**Se ŝi estus amonta**=*Were she about to love, or be loving.*

**Se ŝi estus amata**=*Were she loved, or being loved.*

**Se ŝi estus amita**=*If she had been loved.*

**Se ŝi estus amota**=*Were she about to be loved.*

**Example:** **Se pluvus, ni iros fiŝkapti**=*Should it rain, we shall go fishing.* Here, the first verb is conditional, the second indicative. **Se estus pluvinte, ni irus fiŝkapti**=*If it had rained, we would go fishing.* Here, both verbs are conditional. The student must not permit himself to

be confused regarding the two meanings of *should*. In one sense, this is a conditional auxiliary, and as such is used in the foregoing translations. In the other sense it expresses duty, as “He *should* love his parents.” This has nothing whatever to do with the conditional mode of Esperanto, and is translated by the verb **devi**, *ought*.

## IMPERATIVE MODE

**The imperative mode** indicates command, desire, purpose, etc. Its sign is **-u**.

In giving commands and making requests it is used directly, without connecting words: **Haltu!** = *Halt!* **Prenu pomon!** = *Take an apple!* **Li venu tien ĉi!** = *Let him come here!*

In expressing purpose it is usually preceded by **ke** or **por ke**: **Por ke ŝi ricevu pardonon, ŝi ĝin petu** = *In order that she receive a pardon, let her ask it.* **Mia patro deziras ke li venu** = *My father desires that he come.*

**Participles** may be used with the imperative: **Li insistas ke vi estu punata** = *He insists that you be punished.*

## INFINITIVE MODE

The infinitive mode, sign **-i**, has no tense, signifying simply *to be, to love*, etc. As with the conditional and imperative modes, it may receive a suggestion of tense when accompanied by a participle.

**Ami**=*To love.*

**Esti amante**=*To be loving.*

**Esti amite**=*To have been loved.*

**Esti amonte**=*To be about to love.*

A substantival sense is expressed by the infinitive, which may of itself be the subject of a sentence : **Erari estas home ; pardoni, die**=*To err is human ; to forgive, divine.*

Note that the adjectives and participles modifying the infinitive take the adverbial form.



## INTERROGATION

In questions, the indicative mode is used, and accompanied by an interrogatory word. There are (see Correlative Words) nine interrogatory words beginning with **k**: **kia**, **kial**, **kiam**, **kie**, **kiel**, **kies**, **kio**, **kiom**, **kiu**. These words are used in precisely the same manner as their English equivalents, *what, why, when, where, how*, etc.

**Kiam li revenos?** = *When will he return?*

**Kie ni estas?** = *Where are we?*

Any sentence not introduced by one of these may be changed to a question by the word **ĉu**, meaning *whether*: **Ĉu vi venos?** = *Will you come?*  
**Ĉu vi nin amas?** = *Do you love us?*

## THE PARTICIPLE

A **participle** is a word derived from a verb root, and implying action, though not directly stating it, as does the verb. Participles in Esperanto are of three classes:

**Adjectival**—Expressing the quality of being in action : **Kantanta birdo**=*A singing bird*; and, with a helping verb, the act itself : **La birdo estas kantanta**=*The bird is singing*.

**Adverbial**—Expressing the fact of the action, usually by way of connecting it with some other act, and always without a directly governing substantive : **Vidante muson, ŝi forkuris**=*Seeing a mouse, she ran away*.

**Substantival**—Expressing the act and agent in the active form, the act and the recipient in the passive : **parolanto**, *the speaker*; **parolato**, *the person spoken to*.

The **participle** plays a much more important part in Esperanto than in English, and the student must give it careful study. It may have the end-

ing of the adjective, adverb or substantive. Its signs are:

- ant-, Present active.
- int-, Past active.
- ont-, Future active.
- at-, Present passive.
- it-, Past passive.
- ot-, Future passive.

An adjectival participle may be directly qualifying, and as such is usually placed before the substantive, as in English: **Fluanta akvo**=*Flowing water*. When so used, and qualifying a plural or accusative substantive, it takes the same case and number: **Ni vidis la brulantajn domojn**=*We saw the burning houses*.

When used as a predicate, that is, when preceded by a form of **esti**, expressed or implied, the participle agrees with the noun as to number, but is never accusative: **La domoj estas brulantaj**=*The houses are burning*. **Ni vidas la domojn brulantajn** is translated *We see the burning houses*. Here, **brulantajn** is a directly qualifying word and hence is accusative because of **domojn**. But if we say **Ni vidis la domojn brulantajn**=*We saw the houses burning*, this means that we saw the houses (first proposition) and also (second proposition) discovered, or saw, that they were burning: *We saw the houses to be, (or, that they were) burning*.

Here, although **esti** and **ke ili estas** are omitted, the meaning is clearly shown by the nominative form of the participle.

**Esperanto participles** also convey a suggestion of tense: **Mono havata estas pli grava ol havita**=*Money possessed (now) is more important than (that which has) been possessed.* **Pasero kaptita estas pli bona ol aglo kaptota**=*A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught.*

**Adverbial participles** have the regular adverb ending, **e**, which is invariable. They are usually employed in sentences like the following: **Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin manĝis**=*Having found an apple, I ate it.* **Promenante sur la strato, mi falis**=*Walking along the street, I fell.* **Li venis al mi tute ne atendite**=*He came to me quite unexpectedly.* Here, **trovinte** and **promenante** take the adverbial ending because there is no substantive to which they can *directly* belong.

**Participles** should not be used in lieu of simple adjectives and adverbs. When the participial form is used, *action* should always be distinctly understood. **Fluanta akvo** (*running water*) is correct, because action is implied; **amanta edzo** (*a loving husband*) would ordinarily be incorrect, because quality, and not action, is expressed. Here, the simple adjective, **ama** (*affectionate*),

would be the proper word. **Li kantas ĉarme** (*He sings charmingly*), not **ĉarmante**.

**Substantival participles** have the regular **o** sign of the substantive, and indicate, in the active form, the *person or thing* performing the action (a participle invariably implies action). In the passive form they indicate the recipient of the action:

**Amanto**=*A lover*—one who is now loving.

**Aminto**=*A lover*—one who *did* love.

**Amonto**=*One who will love*.

**Amato**=*A beloved person*.

**Amito**=*A beloved*—one who has been loved.

**Amoto**=*One about to be loved*.



## THE ADVERB

The use of the adverb is to qualify, emphasize or explain verbs, adjectives, participles or other adverbs. Example: **La tre bela, bone vestita virino agas apenaŭ ĝentile** = *The very beautiful, well dressed woman acts hardly politely.* The four adverbs, **tre**, **bone**, **apenaŭ** and **ĝentile** have the following positions in the sentence: **Tre** belongs to the adjective, **bela**; **bone** belongs to the participle, **vestita**; **ĝentile** to the verb, **agas**; **apenaŭ** to the adverb, **ĝentile**. As will be seen, each adverb conveys some added meaning to the word to which it belongs.

Adverbs regularly derived from a root have the ending **e**, thus: from **bel'**, the root for *beauty*, we have **bele**, *beautifully*. Besides this, there are some so-called *primary* adverbs, which do not belong to the word-families which spring from each root. A few of these have the ending **e**, but most have not.

### PRIMARY ADVERBS

The following list includes the primary adverbs most used:

**Adiaŭ**, *Adieu, Goodbye.*

**Ajn**, *Ever* (after **kiam**, **kie**, etc.)

Almenaŭ, *At least.*

Ankaŭ, *Also.*

Ankoraŭ, *Yet, Still.*

Apenaŭ, *Hardly, Scarcely.*

Baldaŭ, *Soon.*

Bis, *Once more.*

Ĉi, *The nearest.*

Ĉial, *For every reason.*

Ĉiam, *Always*

Ĉie, *Every Where*

Ĉiel, *In Every Way.*

Ĉiom, *All, All of it.*

Ĉu, *Whether.*

Des pli, *The More.*

Eĉ, *Even*

For, *Away.*

Hieraŭ, *Yesterday.*

Hodiaŭ, *Today.*

Ial, *For Some Cause.*

Iam, *Some Time, Any Time.*

Ie, *Some Where, Any Where.*

Iel, *In Some Manner.*

Iom, *Some Quantity.*

Ja, *Indeed.*

Jam, *Already*

Jen, *Here, Behold.*

Jes, *Yes.*

Ju pli, *The More.*

Jus, *Just Now*

Kial, *Why.*

Kie, *Where.*  
Kiel, *How, As.*  
Kiom, *How Much.*  
Kvazaŭ, *As if.*  
Morgaŭ, *Tomorrow.*  
Ne, *Not.*  
Nek, *Neither, Nor.*  
Nenial, *For No Cause.*  
Neniam, *Never.*  
Nenie, *No Where.*  
Neniel, *In No Manner.*  
Neniom, *None.*  
Nun, *Now.*  
Nur, *Only.*  
Plej, *Most.*  
Pli, *More.*  
Plu, *Further.*  
Preskaŭ, *Nearly.*  
Tial, *For that Cause.*  
Tiam, *Then.*  
Tie, *There.*  
Tie ĉi, *Here.*  
Tiel, *In that Manner, So.*  
Tiom, *So Much.*  
Tre, *Very.*  
Tro, *Too.*  
Tuj, *Immediately.*

## DERIVED ADVERBS

Any root or primary word may be given an adverbial meaning by the addition of the adverb ending, *e*, provided this can logically be done. A few such words are given in the following list :

Afrankite, *Postage paid.*

Aliloke, *Elsewhere.*

Alivorte, *In other words.*

Alvenante, *Upon arrival.*

Antaŭe, *Previously.*

Aparte, *Separately, specially.*

Bonstate, *In good condition.*

Ĉirkaŭe, *Around.*

Ĉiufoje, *Every time.*

Ĉiujare, *Yearly.*

Ĉiumonate, *Monthly.*

Ĉiusemajne, *Weekly.*

Ĉiutage, *Daily.*

Dekstre, *On the right.*

Efektive, *Actually.*

Ekstere, *Outwardly.*

Escepte, *Excepting.*

Ĝustatempe, *Promptly, at the right time.*

Intence, *Intentionally.*

Jene, *As follows.*

Jese, *Affirmatively.*

Kaŝe, *Secretly.*

Kompate, *Mercifully, Sympathetically.*

Kompreneble, *Of course.*

- Laŭlarge, *As to width.*  
Laŭlonge, *Lengthwise.*  
Laŭvole, *At will.*  
Laŭte, *Loudly.*  
Lerte, *Skillfully.*  
Male, *On the contrary.*  
Malfacile, *With difficulty.*  
Maldekstre, *On the left.*  
Malkaŝe, *Openly, without concealment.*  
Malmulte, *Not much.*  
Malproksime, *In the distance, afar.*  
Malpleje, *Least.*  
Malrekte, *Indirectly, slantingly.*  
Malsupre, *Below.*  
Matene, *In the morning.*  
Multe, *Much.*  
Nelonge, *Not long.*  
Nedube, *Doubtlessly.*  
Nune, *At present.*  
Nuntempe, *Nowadays.*  
Pace, *Peacefully.*  
Parole, *Verbally.*  
Pere, *By indirect means.*  
Persone, *Personally.*  
Piedire, *On foot.*  
Pleje, *Mostly.*  
Plezure, *With pleasure.*  
Plivole, *Preferably.*  
Plue, *Furthermore.*  
Poste, *Afterwards.*



**Precipe**, *Especially.*

**Proksime**, *Near.*

**Proksimume**, *Approximately.*

**Rapidire**, *By fast means, express.*

**Ree**, *Again.*

**Rekte**, *Directly.*

**Ŝajne**, *Seemingly.*

**Sekve**, *Consequently.*

**Senescepte**, *Without exception.*

**Senintermanke**, *Uninterruptedly.*

**Senpage**, *Free, without pay.*

**Sensence**, *Without sense.*

**Skribe**, *In writing.*

**Somere**, *In summer.*

**Speciale**, *Specially.*

**Sufiĉe**, *Sufficiently.*

**Supre**, *Above.*

**Tiamaniere**, *In such a manner.*

**Treege**, *Extremely.*

**Troe**, *Excessively.*

**Tute**, *Totally, entirely, quite.*

**Vole**, *Voluntarily.*

**Volonte**, *Willingly.*

## THE PREPOSITION

**Prepositions** are used to define relations between other words, or phrases: **La hundo kuŝas antaŭ la fajro**=*The dog lies before the fire*. **Resti apud vi estas, sen escepto, la plej bone el ĉiuj plezuroj**=*To stay near you is, without exception, the best of (from among) all pleasures*.

**The complement** (accompanying substantive) of a preposition is always in the nominative case, unless, to show direction, the accusative is used.

**Rule XIV** permits the omission of the preposition where the sense does not clearly show which one to use, and in such cases the substantive is made accusative. We can also use the general, undefined preposition, **je**.

**Every preposition except Je** has a fixed and constant meaning, which should be learned. So many English prepositions are used for more than one idea that ridiculous errors would arise from their literal translation: *He talked over the telephone, to a firm over the river, and sold over eighteen cases of eggs that had been left over*. Here, two prepositions, **per**, meaning *by means of*, and **trans**,

*beyond*, would be used, in the two other cases the meaning would require words which are not prepositions, and at no point does the Esperanto preposition, **super**, meaning *over* or *above*, enter into consideration !

The following examples show most of the ordinary uses of the prepositions :

### AL—TO, TOWARD

**Li iros al Bostono** = *He will go to Boston.*

**Mi rompis al mi la brakon** = *I broke my arm.*

**Li havas amon al la patro** = *He has love for his father.*

**Donu al mi la libron** = *Give (to) me the book.*

**Ordonu al li ke li venu** = *Order (to) him to (that he) come.*

**Aldonu al tiu sumo kvin dolarojn** = *Add to that sum five dollars.*

### ANSTATAŬ—INSTEAD OF

**Anstataŭ konsilo, mi deziras prunton** = *Instead of advice, I want a loan.*

**Anstataŭ plori, la vidvino devas ĝoji** = *Instead of weeping (to weep), the widow should rejoice.*

### ANTAŬ—BEFORE

**Arbo staras antaŭ la domo** = *A tree stands in front of the house.*

**Iru antaŭ mi** = *Go before me.*

**Antaŭ niaj okuloj flugis fantomo**=*Before our eyes there flew a phantom.*

**Antaŭ ol morgaŭ, li venos**=*Before tomorrow, he will come.*

**Antaŭ tri tagoj, li venis**=*Three days ago, he came.*

The use of **antaŭ** in the last two sentences is worthy of special observation. The tense of the verb, and the conjunction **ol**, show in the first that a future time is mentioned; while in the latter, the absence of **ol** and the past tense of the verb show that the time referred to has passed.

### APUD—NEAR

**La fonto apud la granda arbo**=*The spring near the large tree.*

**Bulonjo apud Maro**=*Boulogne-on-the-Sea.*

### ĈE—AT

**Atendu ĉe la poŝtofico**=*Wait at the post office.*

**Mi estos ĉe vi**=*I shall be at your house (literally, at you).*

**Li venis ĉe la deka**=*He came at ten.*

**Ke ĉe ĉiu vorto kiun vi diros**=*That at every word you speak.*

**Ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion ol**=*With the comparative one uses the conjunction ol.*

**Koro ĉe koro ni parolis**=*We talked heart to heart.*

**ĈIRKAŬ—AROUND**

**Soldatoj staras ĉirkaŭ la domo**=*Soldiers are standing around the house.*

**La prezo estas ĉirkaŭ kvindek cendoj**=*The price is about fifty cents.*

**Mi venos ĉirkaŭ la sepa horo**=*I shall come about the seventh hour.*

**Li ŝürmetis ledan zonon ĉirkaŭ la talio**=*He put a leather belt around his waist.*

**DA—OF**

This preposition is used only after words denoting quantity, weight, number or measure.

**Funto da teo**=*A pound of tea.*

**Multe da pensoj**=*Many (of) thoughts.*

**Miloj da homoj**=*Thousands of men.*

**Peco da ligno**=*A piece of wood.*

The beginner will find great care necessary to avoid confusion as to **da** and **de**. Compare carefully the examples.

**DE—OF, BY, FROM**

This preposition is used as the sign of possession, and to connect the passive participle with its complement. It also indicates origin, place of beginning, etc.:

**La libro de Johano**=*John's book.*

**La filino estas amata de sia patro**=*The daughter is loved by her father.*



De tia kaŭzo=*From such a cause.*

Tio dependas de lia respondo=*That depends upon his reply.*

De loko al loko=*From place to place.*

Mi foriros de tie ĉi=*I shall go away from here.*

Li loĝas malproksime de tie ĉi=*He lives far from here.*

Li loĝas proksime de tie ĉi=*He lives near here.*

De ilia unua renkonto=*Since (from) their first meeting.*

De tri tagoj mi ne manĝas=*For three days I have not eaten.*

Li mortis de malsato=*He died of hunger.*

### DUM—DURING, WHILE.

Dum la nuna jaro=*During this year.*

Dum li parolas=*While he is talking.*

### EKSTER—OUTSIDE

Ekster la domo=*Outside the house.*

Ekster tiuj ĉi kaŭzoj=*Outside these causes.*

### EL—OUT OF, FROM AMONG

Plej bona el ĉiuj=*Best of all.*

Unu el ni devas iri=*One of us ought to go.*

Elĉizita el marmoro=*Chiseled from marble.*

Li iros el la urbo=*He will go out of the city.*

**Muso venis el sub la lito** = *A mouse came from under the bed.*

### EN—IN

This word is also translated *into*. When this meaning is implied it must be followed by the accusative of direction.

**Ili iras en la preĝejon** = *They are going into the church.*

**Ili estas en la preĝejo** = *They are in the church.*

**Nokto en somero** = *A night in summer.*

**En tia okazo** = *On such an occasion.*

**Estas dudek-kvar horoj en tago** = *There are twenty-four hours in a day.*

### ĜIS—UNTIL, AS FAR AS

**Vi povas veni ĝis la pordego** = *You may come as far as the gate.*

**De Marto ĝis Majo** = *From March until May.*

**Atendu ĝis morgaŭ** = *Wait until tomorrow.*

### INTER—BETWEEN, AMONG

**Inter aliaj aferoj** = *Among other matters.*

**Inter la du amikoj** = *Between the two friends.*

**Inter Marto kaj Majo** = *Between March and May.*

**La amikoj malkonsentis inter si** = *The friends disagreed among themselves.*

## JE

This preposition has no fixed meaning, and is used only when the sense does not clearly require some other word :

Li ridas je mia eraro=*He laughs at my error.*

Je la unua okazo=*At the first opportunity.*

Li ekkaptis la hundon je la ĝorgo=*He caught the dog by the throat.*

Je la kvara de marto=*On the fourth of March.*

Alta je ses futoj=*Six feet high.*

Je la unua fojo en sia vivo=*For the first time in his life.*

## KONTRAŬ—OPPOSITE, AGAINST

Kontraŭ la hotelo=*Opposite the hotel.*

Ni iris kontraŭ la vento=*We went against the wind.*

La armeo marŝis kontraŭ la arbo<sup>u</sup>=*The army marched against the city.*

La pastro predikis kontraŭ la ebrieco=*The pastor preached against drunkenness.*

## KROM=BESIDES.

La vento, krom forta, estas tre malvarma=*The wind, besides (being) strong, is very cold.*

Krom mono, ŝi havis belecon=*Besides money she had beauty.*

**KUN—WITH**

This word is never used where the relation is that of means or instrument, **per** being the correct preposition in such cases.

**Li edziĝos kun Mario**=*He will marry (with) Mary.*

**Resti kun leono estas danĝere**=*To remain with a lion is dangerous.*

**Li laboras kun pacienco**=*He labors with patience.*

**LAŬ—ACCORDING TO**

**Laŭ mia opinio**=*According to my opinion.*

**Laŭ la leĝo**=*According to law.*

**Laŭ vico**=*In turn, according to rank.*

**Laŭ lia kutima maniero**=*In his customary manner.*

**Promenante laŭ la rivero**=*While walking along the river.*

**MALGRAŬ—NOTWITHSTANDING**

**Malgraŭ ĉio, ni atingos la celon**=*Notwithstanding everything, we will attain the purpose.*

**PER—BY MEANS OF**

This preposition indicates the means, tool or instrument by means of which an act is accomplished, and translates *with, through, by means of.*

**Li silentigis ilin per rigardo**=*He silenced them with a look.*

Oni tranĉas per tranĉilo=*One cuts with a knife.*

### PO—AT THE RATE OF.

Po du dolaroj ĉiutage=*At the rate of two dollars per day.*

Li aĉetis tri librojn po unu dolaro=*He bought three books at the rate of one dollar* (Not “at the price of”; see **POR**).

### POR—FOR

Li aĉetis tri librojn por unu dolaro=*He bought three books for one dollar.*

La patrino diras ke estas tempo por ĉio=*Mother says there is a time for everything.*

Li venis por vin danki=*He came (for) to thank you.*

Por ke vi ne forgesu, skribu ĝin=*Lest you forget, write it down.*

### POST=BEHIND

When used with reference to time, this word means *after*.

Post la ĉevalino trotras ĉevalido=*Behind the mare trots a colt.*

Post hodiaŭ=*After today.*

Horo post horo=*Hour after hour.*

Iom post iom=*Little by little.*

Post unu jaro=*After one year.*



**Post la domo**=*Behind the house.*

**Post kiam la horloĝo batos la dekan, vi devos foriri**=*After the clock strikes ten, you will have to leave.*

**Post via reveno**=*After your return.*

### **PRETER—PAST**

**Preter** is translated *by* or *past* with respect to motion and relative position—not time:

**Mi iris preter la fenestroj de la domo**=*I went past the windows of the house.*

### **PRI—ABOUT, CONCERNING**

**Mi demandis lin pri la vojo**=*I asked him about the way.*

**Ne pensu pri ĝi**=*Do not think about it.*

**Li paroladis pri Afriko**=*He lectured on Africa.*

### **PRO—BECAUSE OF.**

**Li demandis ŝin, pro kio ŝi ploras**=*He asked her for (on account of) what she was crying.*

**Pro manko de tempo**=*For lack of time.*

**Mi dankas vin pro la sendo de la libro**=*I thank you for sending the book.*

### **SEN—WITHOUT**

**Li ne povas vivi sen ŝi**=*He cannot live without her.*

**Dek sen kvar faras ses**=*Ten less four makes six.*

## SPITE—IN SPITE OF.

Spite la gepatroj, ŝi edziniĝis=*In spite of her parents, she married.*

Oni lin arestis, spite lia baraktado=*They arrested him in spite of his struggles.*

## SUPER—OVER

This preposition means *over* and *above* in the sense of relative position, and must never be used in translating such phrases as “over the telephone”—use **per**; “over the river,” meaning *across* or *beyond*—use **trans**; “over the electric,” meaning *by way of*—use **laŭ**.

Super la tero sin trovas aero=*Above the earth is found (finds itself) air.*

Birdoj flugis super niaj kapoj=*Birds flew over our heads.*

## SUR—ON

Translated *on* or *upon*, and implies, in this use, contact. Where direction is expressed, it is followed by the accusative, and means *on to*:

Sur la tablo kuŝas papero=*Paper lies upon the table.*

Li staris supre sur la monto kaj rigardis malsupren sur la kampon=*He stood above upon the mountain and gazed below upon the field.*

Ili ekpafis sur neofendajn vilaĝanojn=*They fired upon inoffensive villagers.*

## TRA—THROUGH

This word means *through* in a strict sense, and always implies motion or relative position.

Li promenis tra la arbaro = *He walked through the street.*

Tra la mondo iras forta vokó = *Through the world there goes a strong call.*

## TRANS—ACROSS, BEYOND

La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj = *The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were (found themselves) other swallows.*

Trans la strato = *Across the street.*

## THE CONJUNCTION.

A **conjunction** is a word used to join other words, phrases or parts of sentences. Its function may be merely that and nothing more, as : **Bovo kaj ĉevalo**=*An ox and a horse*. It may also establish a definite relation between the parts of a sentence : **Pluvis ; tial, ni restis hejme**=*It rained ; therefore, we remained at home*.

**Conjunctions** do not require the careful study necessary for the correct use of the prepositions, and need only be memorized. According to use, some words may be either conjunctions, adverbs or prepositions, but as a rule the student need not trouble himself to analyze these delicate distinctions. Following is a list of the words most used as conjunctions :

**Alie**, *Otherwise*.

**Almenaŭ**, *At least*.

**Aŭ**, *Or*.

**Aŭ.....aŭ**, *Either.....or*.

**Ĉar**, *Because, for*.

**Ĉu**, *Whether*.

**Do**, *Indeed, therefore indeed*.

**Eĉ se**, *Even if*.

**Escepte se**, *Unless (Excepting if)*.

**Ja**, *Indeed, in fact.*

**Jen.....jen**, *Now.....now, now.....again.*

**Kaj**, *And.*

**Ke**, *That.*

**Kvankam**, *Although.*

**Nek**, *Nor.*

**Nek.....nek**, *Neither.....nor.*

**Ol**, *Than.*

**Por ke**, *In order that.*

**Se**, *If.*

**Sed**, *But.*

**Sekve**, *Consequently.*

**Tamen**, *However, nevertheless.*

**Tia kia**, *Such as.*

**Tia ke**, *Such that.*



## THE INTERJECTION

**Interjections** are exclamatory words, usually more or less emphatic in meaning. They are not arranged in sentences, have no grammatical responsibilities, and more closely resemble the primitive animal cries and exclamations than any other part of human speech. They may express fear, pain, warning, surprise, doubt, entreaty, command, grief, joy, approval, contempt, etc. Following is a list of Esperanto words, some of which are always interjections, others frequently used as such:

Adiaŭ! *Farewell!*

Antaŭen! *Forward!*

Bis! *Encore!*

Bone! *Well!*

Bonvenu! *Welcome!*

Brave! *Bravo!*

Certe! *Certainly!*

Efektive! *Really!*

Fi! *Fi!*

For! *Away!*

Ha! *Ah! Ha!*

He! *Hey! Hello!*

Ho! *Oh! Ho!*

Ho ve! *Alas!*

Hontu! *Be ashamed! Shame!*

**Hura!** *Hurrah!*

**Ja!** *Indeed!*

**Jen!** *Behold! Look!*

**Kompreneble!** *Of course!*

**Ne!** *No!*

**Nu!** *Well!*

**Ve!** *Woe!*

**Vere!** *Really!*

## THE NUMERALS

The cardinal numerals do not change in form to agree with words to which they belong. This is the meaning of Rule IV, which says that they are *not declined*. They are:

Unu, *one*; du, *two*; tri, *three*; kvar, *four*; kvin, *five*; ses, *six*; sep, *seven*; ok, *eight*; naŭ, *nine*; dek, *ten*; cent, *hundred*; mil, *thousand*; miliono, *million*.

The tens and hundreds are formed by joining numerals; when the relation is one of *multiplication* the smaller number comes first: dudek, *twenty*; kvardek, *forty*; sepcent or sep cent, *seven hundred*. The units are *added* to the tens and hundreds when placed after them: dekunu, *eleven*; dekdu, *twelve*; dekses, *sixteen*; kvardek-kvar, *forty-four*. [See Exercises 12 and 14].

Adjectival ordinals are formed by adding the adjective ending: unua, *first*; dua, *second*; tria, *third*; mil naŭcent kaj sepa, *nineteen hundred and seventh*.

Adverbial ordinals are obtained by adding the adverb ending: unue, *firstly*; due, *secondly*; kvine, *fifthly*.

**Fractionals** are made by adding the suffix **on**, with the ending of the substantive, adverb or adjective, according to meaning: **triono**, *one-third*; **kvinone**, *one-fifthly*.

**Multiples** are formed by adding **obl**, with the adjective or adverb ending: **unuobla**, *single*; **duobla**, *double*; **triooble**, *triply*; **kvaroble**, *quadruply*.

**Collective numerals** are made by the addition of the suffix **op**: **duope**, *two together*; **kvarope**, *four abreast, by fours*.

**Substantival numerals** are formed by adding the substantive ending, **o**. These are subject to the rules governing all substantives: **cento**, *a hundred* (considered as a unit); **miloj kaj miloj**, *thousands and thousands*.

## PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

**Esperanto** is equipped with a system of prefixes and suffixes which give a wide range of expression to a very small vocabulary. Taking a root word for the central thought, these affixes are used to express the various ideas arising from the central idea. In Exercise 42, Dr. Zamenhof shows us fifty-three words thus formed from one root. The only limit to such combinations is legibility and logic.

### PREFIXES

**BO** indicates relationship by marriage: **frato**, *brother*; **bofrato**, *brother-in-law*.

**ĈEF** chief or principal: **kuiristo**, *a cook*; **ĉefkuiristo**, *a head cook*.

**DE** means *from* or *of*: **preni**, *to take*; **depreni**, *to take from*.

**DIS** dismemberment or separation: **semi**, *to sow*; **dissemi**, *to scatter broadcast*; **ŝiri**, *to tear*; **disŝiri**, *to tear apart, tear to pieces*.

**EK** to begin suddenly; something of short duration: **ridi**, *to laugh*; **ekridi**, *to burst out laughing*.

**EKS** same as the English *ex*: **eksprezidanto**, *ex-president*.



**FOR** signifies *away*: **iri**, *to go*; **foriri**, *to go away*.

**GE** both sexes taken together: **patro**, *father*; **gepatroj**, *parents*.

**MAL** the direct opposite: **bona**, *good*; **malbona**, *bad*; **alta**, *high*; **malta**, *low*.

**NE** denotes neutral or negative: **bela**, *beautiful*; **nebela**, *plain* (not necessarily *ugly*—for direct contraries use **mal**).

**PRA** means either *great* or *primordial*: **avo**, *grandfather*; **praavo**, *great grandfather*; **patro**, *father*; **prapatroj**, *forefathers*.

**RE** to repeat or reverse: **diri**, *to say*; **rediri**, *to repeat*; **veni**, *to go*; **reveni**, *to return*.

**SEN** equivalent of *-less*, the English suffix: **haro**, *hair*; **senhara**, *bald, hairless*.

## SUFFIXES

**AD** denotes continued action, meaning the same as the English substantival participle ending, *-ing*: **kanto**, *a song*; **kantado**, *singing*.

**AN** an inhabitant or partisan of: **Ameriko**, *America*; **amerikano**, *an American*; **Kristo**, *Christ*, **kristano**, *a Christian*.

**AĴ** a concrete idea or object, possessing the quality indicated by the root: **bela**, *beautiful*; **belaĵo**, *a beautiful object*; **bovo**, *an ox*; **bovaĵo**, *beef*.

**AR** a collection or group of things: **arbo**, *a tree*; **arbaro**, *a forest*; **vorto**, *a word*; **vortaro**, *a dictionary*.

**ĈJ** affectionate diminutive for masculine names: **Johano**, *John*, **Johanĉjo**, *Johnnie*; **patro**, *father*; **paĉjo**, *pa, papa*.

**EBL** denotes possibility: **vidi**, *to see*; **videbla**, *visible*; **porti**, *to carry*; **portebla**, *portable*.

**EC** denotes the abstract quality: **bela**, *beautiful*; **beleco**, *beauty*; **bona**, *good*; **boneco**, *goodness*.

**EG** denotes increased degree or size: **varma**, *warm*; **varmega**, *hot*; **pordo**, *door*; **pordego**, *a gate*.

**EJ** indicates place of action or place devoted to: **lerni**, *to learn*; **lernejo**, *a school*.

**EM** shows tendency or inclination; **labori**, *to work*; **laborema**, *industrious*.

**ER** denotes a single object as distinguished from the collective term: **mono**, *money*; **monero**, *a coin*; **sablo**, *sand*; **sablero**, *a grain of sand*.

**ESTR** a leader or manager: **urbo**, *city*; **urbestro**, *mayor*; **ŝipo**, *ship*; **ŝipestro**, *captain*.

**ET** denotes diminution of size or degree: **varma**, *warm*; **varmeta**, *lukewarm*; **tranĉilo**, *a knife*; **tranĉileto**, *a pen knife*.

**ID** denotes the young of, or a descendant of: **kato**, *cat*; **katido**, *kitten*; **reĝo**, *king*; **reĝido**, *a prince*.

**IG** means *to cause to become*: **riĉa**, *rich*; **riĉigi**, *to enrich*; **pura**, *clean*; **purigi**, *to clean*. (**Ig** verbs are always transitive).

**IĜ** means *to become*: **riĉiĝi**, *to become rich*; **puriĝi**, *to become clean*. (**Iĝ** verbs are always intransitive and can never take the passive participle forms, **at**, **it** or **ot**).

**IL** denotes the instrument or tool: **kudri**, *to sew*; **kudrilo**, *a needle*; **pafi**, *shoot*; **pafilo**, *gun*.

**IN** suffix of the feminine: **frato**, *brother*; **fratino**, *sister*; **koko**, *chicken*; **kokino**, *hen*.

**IND** denotes worthiness: **ami**, *to love*; **aminda**, *amiable*; **kredi**, *to believe*; **kredinda**, *worthy of belief*.

**ING** holder for a single object: **plumo**, *a pen*; **plumingo**, *penholder*; **cigaringo**, *cigarholder*.

**IST** denotes a person professionally occupied with, or associated with: **kanti**, *to sing*; **kantisto**, *a professional singer*; **metio**, *a craft*; **metiisto**, *a craftsman*.

**NJ** affectionate diminutive for feminine names : **Mario**, *Mary* ; **Marinjo** or **Manjo**, *Molly* ; **patrino**, *mother* ; **panjo**, *ma, mamma*.

**UJ** signifies that which bears, contains or produces : **kremo**, *cream* ; **kremujo**, *a cream pitcher* ; **pomo**, *apple* ; **pomujo**, *apple tree* ; **turko**, *a turk* ; **Turkujo**, *Turkey*.

**UM** has no definite meaning : **mano**, *hand* ; **manumo**, *cuff* ; **malvarma**, *cold* ; **malvarmumi**, *to catch cold*.

**UL** indicates a person of the quality implied : **granda**, *large* ; **grandulo**, *a large person* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piulo**, *a pious person*.

**AĈ**, a suffix indicating contempt or unworthiness, being the opposite of **ind**, is used by many Esperantists, though not yet officially authorized by Lingva Komitato. Example: **hundo**, *dog* ; **hundaĉo**, *cur* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piaĉa**, *sanctimonious*.

## ORDER OF AFFIXES

The demand of logic is that the affix standing nearest the root *first* attach its significance to the word: **monto**, *mountain* ; **montego**, *a large mountain* ; **mont-eg-an-ar-o**, *a band of people of the large mountain* ; **mont-ar-an-eg-o**, *a large mountaineer* ; **mont-et-an-ar-eg-o**, *a large band of people of the hills*. These are exaggerated illustrations, and simplicity is no less desirable in Esperanto than anywhere else.

## THE CORRELATIVE WORDS

Among the few original words of Esperanto (the immense majority having been taken from living European languages) are forty-five pronouns, adjectives, adverbs and conjunctive adverbs, so nicely correlated as to render most of them self-defining.

**As to application**, they have five significations, indicated by the beginnings :

**I**, indefinite, signifying *some* or *any*.

**Ĉ**, distributive or collective, signifying *each*, *every*, *all*.

**K**, interrogative or relative, signifying *what*, *which*.

**NEN**, negative, meaning *none*, *no*.

**T**, demonstrative—*that*.

**As to meaning**, they have nine general significations, indicated by nine endings : *ia*, *ial*, *iam*, *ie*, *iel*, *ies*, *io*, *iom*, *iu*.

### IA=KIND OR QUALITY

*Adjectival*

**Ia**=*Some kind of*, *any kind of*, *some*, *any*.

**Ĉia**=*Each kind of*, *each*, *every*.



**Kia**=*What kind of, .....as.*

**Nenia**=*No kind of, no such a, no.*

**Tia**=*That kind of, such a kind, such a.*

## **IAL**=*MOTIVE, REASON*

*Adverbial*

**Ial**=*For some reason, for some cause, for any cause.*

**Ĉial**=*For every reason, all reasons.*

**Kial**=*For what reason? Why, wherefore.*

**Nenial**=*For no reason, for no cause.*

**Tial**=*For that reason, for that cause, therefore.*

## **IAM**=*TIME*

*Adverbial*

**Iam**=*At any time, some time, ever.*

**Ĉiam**=*At all times, all the time, always.*

**Kiam**=*At what time? When.*

**Neniam**=*At no time, never.*

**Tiam**=*At that time, then.*

## **IE**=*PLACE*

*Adverbial*

**Ie**=*Some place, any place, somewhere, anywhere.*

**Ĉie**=*Everywhere, in every place.*

**Kie**=*In what place? Where.*

**Nenie**=*In no place, nowhere.*

**Tie**=*There, in that place.*

**IEL=MANNER***Adverbial*

**Iel**=*In some way, somehow, anyhow, in any manner.*

**Ĉiel**=*In every manner, every way, all ways, by all means.*

**Kiel**=*In what manner? How, as, like.*

**Neniel**=*In no manner, in no way, by no means.*

**Tiel**=*In that way, thus, so, as, like.*

**IES=POSSESSION***Pronominal*

**Ies**=*Somebody's, anybody's, anyone's.*

**Ĉies**=*Everybody's, each one's, everyone's.*

**Kies**=*Whose.*

**Nenies**=*Nobody's, no one's.*

**Ties**=*That one's, such a person's.*

**IO=THING***Substantival and Pronominal*

**Io**=*Something, anything.*

**Ĉio**=*Everything, all things. all.*

**Kio**=*What, which, that which.*

**Nenio**=*Nothing.*

**Tio**=*That, that thing.*

**IOM=QUANTITY***Adverbial***Iom**=*Some quantity, some, a little.***Ĉiom**=*All, all of it, every quantity.***Kiom**=*How much, how many, as.***Neniom**=*No quantity, none.***Tiom**=*That much, that many, as many.***IU=INDIVIDUALITY***Pronominal***Iu**=*Anyone, anybody, some person.***Ĉiu**=*Everyone, each one, each, every.* **Ĉiuj**, *all.***Kiu**=*Who, which, what one.***Neniu**=*Nobody, no one.***Tiu**=*That person, that one, that.*

**ĈI**, denoting proximity, is added to three demonstratives: **tie ĉi**, *here, in this place*; **tio ĉi**, *this thing*; **tiu ĉi**, *this*.

A demonstrative and relative of the same series are used in comparisons: **Tiel bona kiel**=*As good as*. **Tiom multe kiom**=*As much as, as many as, so much as*. **Tia homo kia**=*Such a person as*.

## CAPITALS AND PUNCTUATION

The present custom with regard to punctuation is for each writer to follow the methods of his own language, it being practically impossible to change the meaning of a sentence by punctuation, which is so frequently possible in English. The same latitude is permitted in the use of capital letters, but on this point Esperanto printers have arrived at certain seemingly international styles. The main points of variance between English and Esperanto in this respect are :

**Names of Countries** begin with capitals, but the names of races, with the correlative adjectives and adverbs, do not : **Francujo**, *France* ; **franco**, *a Frenchman* ; **franca**, *French* ; **france**, *in French*. The same rule applies to political parties, orders, churches, etc. The names of the days of the week are begun with small letters.

## ORDER OF WORDS

Esperanto being intended for ready use by peoples of widely different language systems, it is indeed wise that it be so constructed that changing the order of words would not, ordinarily, change the sense.

*La beleta infano senzorge rompis la novan ludilon.*

*Senzorge rompis la beleta infano la novan ludilon.*

*Beleta la infano novan la ludilon senzorge rompis.*

*Ludilon la novan rompis senzorge la infano beleta.*

This sentence, "The pretty child carelessly broke the new toy," cannot be erroneously translated, whatever the word order. Although the order first given is preferred, the others are not grammatically incorrect. On the whole, however, the order of words in Esperanto is so nearly the same as in English that the student may safely follow, at first, his natural inclinations. The Esperanto style will not be at all difficult to acquire, and may be attained much more easily by reading good literature than by memorizing rules.

## FOREIGN NAMES

As rapidly as possible, all important proper names are being adopted into the Esperanto family and receiving an international spelling. Some of them are rendered according to sound, others according to meaning. Generally speaking, it would seem that the best Esperantists of a given nation are of necessity the authorities as to the spelling of names connected with their own land, as they are naturally more familiar with their origin and spirit. There is no apparent need of attempting to resolve into Esperanto the names of small towns and affairs of local significance, unless they contain letters not found in the Esperanto alphabet.



## EXERCISES

The following series of exercises belongs to the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. They are a part of the unchangeable foundation of the language, carefully arranged by Dr. Zamenhof, author of Esperanto. The compiler of this book has added the translations and comment, with an occasional explanatory word accompanying the vocabularies.

The learner may begin the study of the Exercises without going at length into the foregoing discussion of the Grammar, but will find the latter useful for reference and review.

### How to Study

Persons studying in classes will devise methods adapted to their needs and convenience, but to the person studying alone a few suggestions may prove of value. Go over carefully, all least twice, all that is said herein on pronunciation. Then take up, in their order, the Exercises.

Pronounce the words aloud, for this will help to familiarize the *sense of hearing*, though you hear only your own voice; you will thus be able to converse with the first Esperantist whom you meet.

Memorize each vocabulary as you proceed. A good plan is to memorize also the names of famil-

iar objects seen every day, and form sentences addressed to or about them as you see them. Learn to name them in Esperanto at sight.

When you have finished the Exercises, subscribe to at least one Esperanto journal, where you will find announcements concerning a great assortment of books, as well as addresses of persons who wish to correspond in the language.

## EXERCISE 1

Before attempting this Exercise, please read very carefully Page 7 and those following, on pronunciation. So many persons have asked that this book contain *keyed words* showing pronunciation that this is attempted here. The student must realize that the puzzling added consonants are frequently inserted only to certify the vowel sound; and especially note that *eh* signifies a sound between long *a* and short *e*. The accented syllable, marked ' , is always the one next to the last.

Al. ahl	Ba'-lo. bah-lo	Nu'-bo. noo-bo	Ce'-lo. tse-lo	'Ci-tro'-no. tsee-tro-no
Sen'-to. tsehn-to	Sci'-o. stsee-o	Co'-lo. tso-lo	Ko'-lo. ko-lo	O-fi-ci'-ro. oh-fee-tsee-ro
Fa-ci'-la. fah-tsee-lah	La'-ca. lah-tsah	Pa-cu-lo. pah-tsoo-lo	Ĉar. char	Ĉe-mi'zo. cheh-mee-zo
Ĉi-ka'-no. chee-kah-no	Ĉi-e'-lo. chee-eh-lo	Ĉu. choo	Fe-li'-ĉa. feh-lee-chah	Ci'-a. Ĉi'-a. tsee-ah chee-ah

Pro-ce'-so. Sen-*che*'sa. Ec. E*ch*. Ek. Da. Lu'-do.  
pro-tseh-so sehn-cheh-sah ehts ehch ehk dah loo-do

Den'-to. Plen'-di. El. En. De. Te'-ni. Sen.  
dehn-to plehn-dee ehl ehn deh teh-ni. sehn

Ve'-ro. Fa'-li. Fi-de'-la. Tra'-fi. Ga'-lo. Gran'-  
veh-ro. fah-lee fee-deh-lah trah-fee. gah-lo grahn-

da. Gen'-to. Gip'-so. Gus'-to. Le'-gi. Pa'-go.  
dah gehn-to geep-so goos-to leh-gee pah-go

Pa'-*go*. Le'-*go*. *Gis*. *Gus*'-ta. Re'-*gi*. *Gar*-de'-no.  
pah-jo leh-jo jees joos-tah reh-jee jar-deh-no

Lon'-ga. Reg'-no. Sig'-ni. *Gvar*-di'-o. Lin'-gvo.  
lohn-gah reh-g-no seeg-nee gvar-dee-o leen-gvo

*Gu*-a'-do. Ha'-ro. Hi-run'-do. Ha'-ki. Ne-he'-la.  
joo-ah-do hah-ro hee-roon-do hah-kee ne-heh-lah

Pac-ho'-ro. Ses-ho'ra. Bat-hu'-fo. Ho'-ro. *Ho*'-ro.  
pahts-hoh-ro sehs-hoh-rah baht-hoo-fo hoh-ro h*o*-ro

Ko-le' ro. *Ho*-le'-ro. *He*-mi'-o. I-mi'-ti. Fi'-lo.  
koh-leh-ro h*o*-leh-ro h*he*-mee-o ee-mee-tee fee-lo

Bir'-do. Tro'-vi. Prin-tem'-po. Min. Fo-ir'o.  
beer-do troh-vee preen-tehm-po meen foh-ee-ro

Fe-i'-no. I'-el. I'-am. In. Jam. Ju. Jes. Ju-  
feh-ee-noo ee-ehl ee-ahm een yahm yoo yehs yoo-

ris'-to. Kra-jo'-no. Ma-jes'-ta. Tuj. Do'-moj.  
rees-to krah-yo-no mah-yehs-tah tooy doh-moy

Ru-i'-no. Pruj'-no. Ba-la'-i. Pa'-laj. De-i'-no.  
roo-ee-no prooy-no bah-lah-ee pah-ligh deh-ee-no

Vej'-no. Pe-re'-i. Mal'-plej. *Jus*'-ta. *Jus*. *Je*'-ti.  
vay-no peh-reh-ee mahl-play zhoos-tah zhoos zheh-tee

*Ja*-lu'-za. *Jur*-na'-lo. Ma'-jo. Bo-na'-*jo*. Ka'-po.  
zhah-loo-zah zhoor-nah-lo mah-yo bo-nah-zho kah-po

Ma-ku'-lo. Kes'-to. Su-ke'-ro. Ak'-vo. Ko-ke'-to.  
ma-koo-lo kehs-to soo-keh-ro ahk-vo ko-keh-to

Li-kvo'-ro. Pac-ka'-po.  
lee-kvo-ro pahts-kah-po

### EXERCISE 3<sup>a</sup>

La'-vi. Le-vi'lo. Pa-ro'-li. Mem. Im-pli'-ki.  
Em-ba-ra'-so. No'-mo. In-di-fe-ren'-ta. In-ter-na-  
ci'-a. Ol. He-ro'-i. He-ro-i'-no. Foj'-no. Pi'-a.  
Pal'-pi. Ri-pe'-ti. Ar-ba'-ro. Sa'ma. Sta'ri.  
Si-ge'-lo. Sis-te'-mo. Pe-si'-lo. Pe-zi'-lo. Sen'-ti.  
So-fis'mo. Ci-pre'-so. Ŝi. Pa'-ŝo. Sta'-lo. Ŝta'-lo.  
Veŝ'-to. Ves'-to. Dis-ŝi'ri. Ŝan-ce'-li. Ta-pi'-ŝo.  
vehsh-to vehss-to. dees-shee-ree shahn-tseh-lee ta-pee-sho  
Te-o-ri'-o. Pa-ten'-to. U-ti'-la. Un'-go. Plu'-mo.  
Tu-mul'to. Plu. Lu'-i. Ki'-u. Ba-la'-u. Tra-u'-  
lo. Pe-re'-u. Ne-u'-lo. Fraŭ'-lo. Paŭ-li'-no.  
Laŭ'-di. Eŭ-ro'-po Tro-u'zi. Ho-di'-aŭ. Va'-na.  
lahw-di ehw-roh-po tro-oo-zee hoh-dee-ow vah-nah  
Ver'so. Sol'-vi. Zor'-gi. Ze-ni'to. Zo-o-lo-gi-o.  
A-ze'no. Me-zu'-ro. Na'-zo. Tre-zo'-ro. Mez-  
nok'to. Zu'-mo. Su'-mo. Zo'-no. So'-no. Pe'-zo.

---

<sup>a</sup>One of the numbered sections of the *Ekzercaro* is omitted here, the matter being found in the beginning of this book.

Pe'-co. Pe'-so. Ne-ni'-o. A-di'aŭ. Fi-zi'-ko.  
 Ge-o-gra-fi'-o. Spi-ri'to. Lip-ha'ro. In-dig'-ni.  
 Ne-ni'-el. Spe-gu'-lo. Spi'-no. Ne'-i. Re'-e. He-  
 ro'-o. Kon-sci'-i. Tra-e-te'-ra. He-ro-e'-to. Lu'-e.  
 Mo'-le. Pa'-le. Tra-i'-re. Pa-si'-e. Me-ti'-o. In-  
 ĝe-ni-e'-ro. In-sek'-to. Re-ser'-vi. Re-zer-vi.

#### EXERCISE 4

Pronounce carefully the following words, giving attention to the division into syllables, which is not marked. Always speak slowly and clearly, never slurring a sound or leaving a letter "silent":

Citrano. Cento. Sceno. Scio. Balau. Sanceli.  
 Neni-el. Embaraso. Zoologio. Reservi. Traire.  
 Hodiaŭ. Disŝiri. Ne-u-lo. Majesta. Packapo.  
 Heroino. Pezo. Internacia. Seshora. Cipreso.  
 Stalo. Feino. Plu. Sukero. Gento. Indigni.  
 Sigelo. Krajono. Ruino. Pesilo. Lipharo. Me-  
 tio. Ĝardeno. Sono. Laŭdi. Pale. Facila. In-  
 sekto. Kiu. Zorgi. Ĉikano. Traetera. Sofismo.  
 Domoj. Spino. Majo. Signi. Ec. Bonaĵo. Legi.  
 Iel. Juristo. Ĉielo.

## EXERCISE 5

patro, *father*.kaj, *and*.frato, *brother*.leono, *lion*.esti, *to be*.besto, *beast*.rozo, *rose*.floro, *flower*.kolombo, *dove*.birdo, *bird*.aparteni, *to belong to*.al, *to*.suno, *sun*.brili, *to shine*.sana, *well, healthy*.tajloro, *tailor*.la, *the* (definite article).

o, substantive (noun) ending.

a, adjective ending

as, verb ending, present tense.

<sup>1</sup> Patro kaj frato.    <sup>2</sup> Leono estas besto.    <sup>3</sup> Rozo estas floro kaj kolombo estas birdo.    <sup>4</sup> La rozo apartenas al Teodoro.    <sup>5</sup> La suno brilas.    <sup>6</sup> La <sup>a</sup> patro estas sana.    <sup>7</sup> La <sup>a</sup> patro estas tajloro. <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>The use of la here signifies a definite father; the father of whom we have been speaking; *my* father, *your* father, etc.

<sup>b</sup>After esti in all its forms the noun is nominative.

## TRANSLATION 5

<sup>1</sup> A father and a brother.    <sup>2</sup> A lion is a beast.    <sup>3</sup> A rose is a flower, and a dove (or pigeon) is a bird.    <sup>4</sup> The rose belongs to Theodore.    <sup>5</sup> The sun shines.    <sup>6</sup> (The) father is healthy.    <sup>7</sup> (The) father is a tailor.



## EXERCISE 6

infano, <i>child</i> .	ne, <i>not</i> .
matura, <i>mature, ripe</i> .	homo, <i>man</i> (general
jam, <i>already</i> .	for human being).
plori, <i>to mourn, weep</i> .	ĉielo, <i>heaven, sky</i> .
blua, <i>blue</i> .	kie, <i>where</i> .
libro, <i>book</i> .	krajono, <i>pencil</i> .
sur, <i>on, upon</i> .	tablo, <i>table</i> .
kuŝi, <i>to lie</i> (down).	fenestro, <i>window</i> .
plumo, <i>pen</i>	jen, <i>lo, behold</i>
pomo, <i>apple</i> .	kiu, <i>who</i> .
mi, <i>I</i> .	trovi, <i>to find</i> .
tero, <i>earth</i> .	ŝtono, <i>stone</i> .

n, ending of accusative (objective).

is, verb ending, past tense.

<sup>1</sup> Infano ne<sup>a</sup> estas matura homo<sup>b</sup>. <sup>2</sup> La infano jam<sup>c</sup> ne ploras. <sup>3</sup> La ĉielo estas blua. <sup>4</sup> Kie estas la

---

<sup>a</sup>In Esperanto, the negative word precedes the verb, and usually precedes other words to which it belongs, though not always: tute ne=*not quite*; certe ne=*certainly not*.

<sup>b</sup>Homo, a human being, man in general; viro, *a man*; virino, *a woman*.

<sup>c</sup>Jam ne=*already not*. Jam is used with much greater frequency than the word *already* in English, and it is well for the student carefully to study the sense wherever it is found.

libro kaj la krajono? <sup>5</sup> La libro estas sur<sup>d</sup> la tablo kaj la krajono kuŝas sur la fenestro. <sup>6</sup> Sur la fenestro kuŝas krajono kaj plumo. <sup>7</sup> Jen<sup>e</sup> estas pomo. <sup>8</sup> Jen estas la pomo, kiun<sup>f</sup> mi trovis. <sup>9</sup> Sur la tero kuŝas ŝtono.

<sup>d</sup>See, in list of prepositions, the uses of *sur*. Esperanto prepositions require careful study.

<sup>e</sup>Jen means *behold*. It translates with equal precision the English phrases *here is* and *yonder is*.

<sup>f</sup>Kiun is here in the accusative (objective) case, being the object of *trovis*. Pomo is the subject of *estas*, which (See Note b, Exercise 5) cannot be followed by an accusative. To understand precisely why *kiun* is accusative, let us remember that it is a pronoun and stands for *pomo*. If we render the sentence *Jen estas pomo, pomon mi trovis*, the reason for the accusative becomes clearer. *Kiu* is frequently thus placed in accusative by verbs which follow it.

## TRANSLATION 6

<sup>1</sup> A child is not a mature man. <sup>2</sup> The child no longer (already not) cries. <sup>3</sup> The sky is blue. <sup>4</sup> Where are the book and the pencil? <sup>5</sup> The book is upon the table and the pencil lies upon the window. <sup>6</sup> Upon the window lie a pencil and a pen. <sup>7</sup> Here is an apple. <sup>8</sup> Here is the apple which I found. <sup>9</sup> On the ground lies a stone.

## EXERCISE 7

**forta**, *strong*.

**de**, *of, by, from*.

**doni**, *give*.

**vidi**, *to see*.

**kun**, *with*.

**kuraĝa**, *brave, daring*.

**paroli**, *to speak*.

**dento**, *tooth*.

**akra**, *sharp*.

**mano**, *hand*.

**resti**, *to stay, remain*.

**dangero**, *danger*.

**rajdi**, *to ride*.

**pri**, *about, concerning*.

**j**, sign of the plural.

**e**, adverb ending.

**i**, verb ending, infinitive mode.

**u**, verb ending, imperative mode.

<sup>1</sup> Leono estas **forta**. <sup>2</sup> La **dentoj** de leono estas **akraj**<sup>a</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Al leono ne donu la manon. <sup>4</sup> Mi vidas leonon. <sup>5</sup> Resti <sup>b</sup> kun leono estas **dangere**<sup>c</sup>. <sup>6</sup> Kiu **kuraĝas** **rajdi** sur leono? <sup>7</sup> Mi **parolas** **pri** leono.

<sup>a</sup>Observe that the adjective, **akraj**, is in the plural form, as the noun to which it refers is plural.

<sup>b</sup>Infinitive verb; has no subject, no tense or time of action. For *any* person, at *any* time, to stay with a lion, is dangerous.

<sup>c</sup>Here, the word **dangere** takes the adverbial form (ending **e**) not because it is adverbial in sense, to be translated *dangerously*, but because it has no noun, the subject of this sentence being the verb, **resti**. Should we say **leono estas dangera**, the adjective form would be used.

## TRANSLATION 7

<sup>1</sup> A lion is strong. <sup>2</sup> The teeth of a lion are sharp. <sup>3</sup> Do not give your hand to a lion. <sup>4</sup> I see a lion. <sup>5</sup> To remain with a lion is dangerous. <sup>6</sup> Who dares to ride on a lion? <sup>7</sup> I am speaking about a lion.

## EXERCISE 8

bona, *good*.  
 diri, *to say*.  
 diligenta, *diligent*.  
 veni, *to come*.  
 filo, *son*.  
 apud, *near, close by*.  
 koni, *to know (to be acquainted with)*.  
 per, *by means of*.  
 flari, *to smell*.  
 antaŭ, *before*.  
 arbo, *tree*.

ĉapelo, *hat*.  
 ke, *that (conjunction)*.  
 ami, *to love*.  
 kune, *together*.  
 stari, *to stand*.  
 pura, *clean, pure*.  
 pano, *bread*.  
 manĝi, *to eat*.  
 buŝo, *mouth*.  
 nazo, *nose*.  
 domo, *house*.  
 ĉambro, *room*.

<sup>1</sup> La <sup>a</sup> patro estas bona. <sup>2</sup> Jen kuŝas la ĉapelo de la patro. <sup>3</sup> Diru al <sup>b</sup> la patro, ke mi estas diligenta. <sup>4</sup> Mi amas la patron. <sup>5</sup> Venu kune<sup>c</sup> kun la patro. <sup>6</sup> La filo staras apud la patro. <sup>7</sup> La mano de Johano estas pura. <sup>8</sup> Mi konas Johanon. <sup>9</sup> Ludovicko, donu al <sup>d</sup> mi panon. <sup>10</sup> Mi manĝas per la buŝo kaj flaras per<sup>e</sup> la nazo. <sup>11</sup> Antaŭ la domo staras arbo. <sup>12</sup> La patro estas en la ĉambro.

<sup>a</sup>See Note a, Exercise 5.

<sup>b</sup>Diru al=*Tell to*. The preposition al is used in expressions such as *speak to, recount to, etc.*

<sup>c</sup>**Kune kun**=*Together with*. Here, a word is repeated with no apparent purpose other than that of emphasis. This is often done with prepositions, especially in connection with verbs. See Note c, Exercise 31.

<sup>d</sup>Note again that the preposition is followed by the nominative case. Literally, this would read *give to I bread*. 'Panon is in the accusative case from the verb, **donu**.

<sup>e</sup>Find, on Page 54, the proper uses of **per**.

### TRANSLATION 8

- <sup>1</sup> (The) father is good. <sup>2</sup> Here lies father's hat.
- <sup>3</sup> Tell (to the) father that I am industrious. <sup>4</sup> I love (the) father. <sup>5</sup> Come with your father. <sup>6</sup> The son stands near the father. <sup>7</sup> John's hand is clean.
- <sup>8</sup> I know John. <sup>9</sup> Ludovick, give me [some] bread.
- <sup>10</sup> I eat with the [my] mouth and smell with the [my] nose. <sup>11</sup> Before the house stands a tree.
- <sup>12</sup> The [my] father is in the room.

---

It is suggested that the student review the preceding exercises, read again all that is said about sounds and pronunciation in the beginning of this book and test his pronunciation by the rules. It is much easier to correct errors before they shall have become habits.

## EXERCISE 9

flugi, <i>to fly.</i>	kanti, <i>to sing.</i>
agrabla, <i>agreeable.</i>	akvo, <i>water.</i>
ĉar, <i>because, for.</i>	ili, <i>they.</i>
voli, <i>to wish, to will.</i>	trinki, <i>to drink.</i>
knabo, <i>boy.</i>	for, <i>forth, out.</i>
pele, <i>pursue, chase out.</i>	ni, <i>we.</i>
okulo, <i>eye.</i>	aŭdi, <i>to hear.</i>
orelo, <i>ear.</i>	lerni, <i>to learn.</i>
tial, <i>therefore.</i>	bati, <i>to beat.</i>
ricevi, <i>to get, obtain.</i>	avo, <i>grandfather.</i>
iri, <i>to go.</i>	nun, <i>now.</i>
onklo, <i>uncle.</i>	legi, <i>to read.</i>
sed, <i>but.</i>	li, <i>he.</i>
letero, <i>letter (missive)</i>	litero, <i>letter(a,b,c, etc.)</i>
skribi, <i>to write.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> La birdoj flugas. <sup>2</sup> La kanto de <sup>a</sup> la birdoj estas agrabla. <sup>3</sup> Donu al la birdoj akvon, ĉar ili volas trinki. <sup>4</sup> La knabo forpelis <sup>b</sup> la birdojn <sup>c</sup>. <sup>5</sup> Ni vidas per la okuloj kaj aŭdas per la oreloj. <sup>6</sup> Bonaj infanoj lernas diligente. <sup>7</sup> Aleksandro ne volas lerni, kaj tial mi batas Aleksandron. <sup>8</sup> De la patro mi ricevis libron, kaj de <sup>d</sup> la frato mi ricevis plu-mon. <sup>9</sup> Mi venas de la avo, kaj mi iras nun al la



onklo. <sup>10</sup> Mi legas libron. <sup>11</sup> La patro ne legas libron, sed li skribas <sup>e</sup> leteron.

<sup>a</sup>The article here is used in a sense not known to English. It refers to birds generally—the song of birds. **La** is used with the plural form in speaking of a species or race: **La** birdoj, *birds in general*; **la** homoj, *mankind in general*. Of a science or trade, we use the singular form, with the article: *Science*, **la scienco**; *medicine*, **la medicino**.

<sup>b</sup>A preposition may thus be joined to any verb, modifying its meaning: **Iri**, *to go*; **foriri**, *to leave, to go away*; **eniri**, *to enter, to go into*; **preteriri**, *to go past*.

<sup>c</sup>The sign of the accusative case follows that of the plural.

<sup>d</sup>**De** is translated by several English prepositions. See examples of **da** and **de**, Page 50.

<sup>e</sup>**Skribas** may be translated *writes* or *is writing*, according to sense. See The Verb, Indicative Mode.

## TRANSLATION 9

<sup>1</sup> Birds fly. <sup>2</sup> The song of birds is pleasing. <sup>3</sup> Give the birds water, as they wish to drink. <sup>4</sup> The boy drove away the birds. <sup>5</sup> We see with (by means of) the eyes and hear with the ears. <sup>6</sup> Good children learn diligently. <sup>7</sup> Alexander does not want to learn, and therefore I beat Alexander. <sup>8</sup> From the [my] father I received a book, and from the [my] brother I received a pen. <sup>9</sup> I come from the [my] grandfather and am going now to the [my] uncle. <sup>10</sup> I am reading a book. <sup>11</sup> Father is not reading a book, but he is writing a letter.

## EXERCISE 10

papero, <i>paper.</i>	blanka, <i>white.</i>
kajero, <i>copy-book.</i>	juna, <i>young.</i>
fraŭlo, <i>unmarried man.</i>	fraŭlino, <i>Miss.</i>
dolĉa, <i>sweet.</i>	rakonti, <i>to tell, relate.</i>
mia, <i>my.</i>	amiko, <i>friend.</i>
bela, <i>beautiful.</i>	historio, <i>story, history.</i>
obstina, <i>obstinate.</i>	deziri, <i>to desire.</i>
vi, <i>you.</i>	tago, <i>day.</i>
sinjoro, <i>sir, Mr.</i>	mateno, <i>morning.</i>
ĝoji, <i>to rejoice.</i>	festi, <i>to make a festival.</i>
kia, <i>what kind, what a.</i>	hodiaŭ, <i>today.</i>
en, <i>in.</i>	hela, <i>clear, glaring.</i>
nokto, <i>night.</i>	nokto, <i>night.</i>
pala, <i>pale.</i>	luno, <i>moon.</i>
stelo, <i>star.</i>	neĝo, <i>snow.</i>
pli, <i>more.</i>	lakto, <i>milk.</i>
nutri, <i>to nourish.</i>	ol, <i>than.</i>
vino, <i>wine.</i>	havi, <i>to have.</i>
freŝa, <i>fresh.</i>	erari, <i>to err.</i>
el, <i>from, out from.</i>	ĉiu, <i>each, every one.</i>
plej, <i>most.</i>	ĉiuj, <i>all.</i>
tiel, <i>thus, so.</i>	si, <i>oneself.</i>
kiel, <i>as, how.</i>	sia, <i>one's.</i>

saĝa, *wise.*

in, *suffix of the feminine.*

mal, *prefix of contrary, opposite.*

<sup>1</sup>Papero estas blanka. <sup>2</sup>Blanka papero kuŝas sur la tablo. <sup>3</sup>La blanka papero jam <sup>a</sup> ne kuŝas sur la tablo. <sup>4</sup>Jen estas la kajero de <sup>b</sup> la juna fraŭlino. <sup>5</sup>La patro donis al mi dolĉan pomon. <sup>6</sup>Rakontu al <sup>c</sup> mia juna amiko belan historion. <sup>7</sup>Mi ne amas obstinajn <sup>d</sup> homojn. <sup>8</sup>Mi deziras al vi bonan tagon, sinjoro! <sup>9</sup>Bonan matenon <sup>e</sup>! <sup>10</sup>Ĝojan feston! (mi deziras al vi). <sup>11</sup>Kia ĝoja festo! (estas hodiaŭ). <sup>12</sup>Sur la ĉielo staras la bela suno. <sup>13</sup>En la tago ni vidas la helan sunon, kaj en <sup>f</sup> la nokto ni vidas la palan lunon kaj la belajn stelojn. <sup>14</sup>La papero estas tre blanka, sed la <sup>g</sup> neĝo estas pli blanka. <sup>15</sup>Lakto estas pli nutra, ol vino. <sup>16</sup>Mi havas pli <sup>h</sup> freŝan panon, ol vi. <sup>17</sup>Ne, vi eraras, sinjoro; via pano estas malpli freŝa, ol mia. <sup>18</sup>El <sup>i</sup> ĉiuj miaj infanoj Ernesto estas la plej juna. <sup>19</sup>Mi estas tiel forta, kiel <sup>j</sup> vi. <sup>20</sup>El ĉiuj siaj <sup>k</sup> fratoj Antono estas la malplej saĝa.

<sup>a</sup>See Note c, Exercise 6.

<sup>b</sup>Esperanto nouns form the possessive case with the help of the preposition *de*: *La libro de la knabo*=*The boy's book*.

<sup>c</sup>Imperative mode, signifying, here, a command or request. This mode has other uses. See Page 34.

<sup>d</sup>Adjectives agree with their nouns in number and case. There is an exception—see *The Adjective*.

<sup>e</sup>*Bonan matenon* is accusative here, the verb being omitted, but understood. *Mi deziras al vi bonan matenon*=*I wish you good morning*. *Bonan tagon*=*Good day!*

<sup>1</sup>As in English, this preposition may be *en* (*in*) or *dum* (*during*).

<sup>2</sup>See Note *a*, Exercise 9.

<sup>3</sup>See *Comparison*, Page 25.

<sup>4</sup>*El* means *of, out of, from among*.

<sup>5</sup>*Tiel.....kiel*. These are correlative words, the first being demonstrative and the second relative. They are translated *as.....as, so.....as*, etc.

<sup>6</sup>For full explanation of the uses of *si, sin, sia*, see *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27, and also examples in Exercise 18.

### TRANSLATION 10

<sup>1</sup>Paper is white. <sup>2</sup>White paper lies upon the table. <sup>3</sup>The white paper no longer lies upon the table. <sup>4</sup>Here is the young lady's copy-book. <sup>5</sup>Father gave me a sweet apple. <sup>6</sup>Tell my young friend a pretty story. <sup>7</sup>I do not like obstinate people. <sup>8</sup>I wish you good day, sir! <sup>9</sup>Good morning! <sup>10</sup>A joyous festival! (I wish you). <sup>11</sup>What a joyous festival! (there is today). <sup>12</sup>In (on) the sky stands the beautiful sun. <sup>13</sup>In the day we see the bright sun, and at night we see the pale moon and beautiful stars. <sup>14</sup>Paper is very white, but snow is whiter. <sup>15</sup>Milk is more nourishing than wine. <sup>16</sup>I have fresher bread than you. <sup>17</sup>No, you are wrong, sir; your bread is less fresh than mine. <sup>18</sup>Of all my children, Ernest is the youngest. <sup>19</sup>I am as strong as you. <sup>20</sup>Of all his [the] brothers, Anthony is the least wise.

## EXERCISE 11

feino, <i>fairy</i> .	unu, <i>one</i> .
vidvo, <i>widower</i> .	du, <i>two</i> .
simila, <i>like, similar</i> .	karaktero, <i>character</i> .
vizaĝo, <i>face</i> .	povi, <i>can, to be able</i> .
pensi, <i>to think</i> .	ambaŭ, <i>both</i> .
fiera, <i>proud</i> .	oni, <i>one, people, they</i> .
vivi, <i>to live</i> .	plena, <i>full, complete</i> .
portreto, <i>portrait</i> .	laŭ, <i>according to</i> .
honesta, <i>honest</i> .	krom, <i>besides</i> .

ec, suffix denoting abstract quality:

bona, *good*; boneco, *goodness*.

## La Feino

<sup>1</sup> Unu <sup>a</sup> vidvino havis du filinojn. <sup>2</sup> La pli maljuna estis tiel simila al la patrino per sia karaktero kaj vizaĝo, ke ĉiu, kiu ŝin vidis, povis pensi, ke li

---

<sup>a</sup>Unu here is not an indefinite article, neither is it precisely definite. In Exercise 12, Sentence 5, we have: El ŝiaj multaj infanoj, unuj estas bonaj=*Of her many children, some [certain ones] are good*. The good children receive more or less of definite identification from unuj.

vidas la patrinon ; ili ambaŭ estis tiel malagrablaj<sup>b</sup> kaj tiel fieraj, ke oni ne povis vivi kun ili. <sup>3</sup> La pli juna filino, kiu estis la plena portreto de sia patro laŭ sia boneco kaj honesteco, estis krom tio unu el la plej belaj knabinoj, kiujn oni povis trovi.

<sup>b</sup>Mal always confers a directly opposite meaning. Although the more agreeable idea is usually expressed by the root word and the opposite by means of *mal*, it has no significance of *bad*: *Alta, high, malalta, low*; *forta, strong, malforta, weak*.

## TRANSLATION 11

<sup>1</sup> A certain widow had two daughters. <sup>2</sup> The older was so like her mother in character and face that every one who saw her might think that he saw (sees) the mother ; they were both so disagreeable and proud that one could not live with them. <sup>3</sup> The younger daughter, who was the exact image of her father in her goodness and honesty, was, in addition to that, one of the most beautiful girls that one could find.



## EXERCISE 12

multe, <i>much.</i>	fari, <i>to do, to make.</i>
nur, <i>only.</i>	promeni, <i>to walk.</i>
tri, <i>three.</i>	hundo, <i>a dog.</i>
ĉio, <i>everything.</i>	dek, <i>ten.</i>
fingero, <i>finger.</i>	alia, <i>other.</i>
kvin, <i>five.</i>	sep, <i>seven.</i>
kvar, <i>four.</i>	ok, <i>eight.</i>
mil, <i>thousand.</i>	cent, <i>hundred.</i>
naŭ, <i>nine.</i>	ses, <i>six.</i>
minuto, <i>minute.</i>	horo, <i>hour.</i>
konsisti (el), <i>consist of</i>	sekundo, <i>second.</i>
Januaro, <i>January.</i>	monato, <i>month.</i>
Aprilo, <i>April.</i>	jaro, <i>year.</i>
Novembro, <i>November.</i>	semajno, <i>week.</i>
Decembro, <i>December.</i>	Dio, <i>God.</i>
Februaro, <i>February.</i>	elekti, <i>choose, elect.</i>
ĝi, <i>it.</i>	sankta, <i>holy.</i>
krei, <i>to create.</i>	dato, <i>date.</i>
Marto, <i>March.</i>	naski, <i>to bear, produce.</i>
it, sign of past participle:	
am-it-e, <i>been loved.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> Du homoj povas pli<sup>a</sup> multe<sup>b</sup> fari ol unu.    <sup>2</sup> Mi

---

<sup>a</sup>Pli multe ol=Literally, *more much than*. It should be remembered that pli is merely a word of comparison: Pli granda=*larger*, "more large"; pli malgranda=*smaller*, "more small."

havas nur unu buŝon, sed mi havas du orelojn. <sup>3</sup>Li promenas kun tri hundoj. <sup>4</sup>Li faris ĉion per la dek fingroj de siaj<sup>c</sup> manoj. <sup>5</sup>El ŝiaj multaj infanoj unuj<sup>d</sup> estas bonaj kaj aliaj estas malbonaj. <sup>6</sup>Kvin kaj sep faras dek du. <sup>7</sup>Dek kaj dek faras dudek. <sup>8</sup>Kvar kaj dek ok faras dudek du. <sup>9</sup>Tri-dek kaj kvardek kvin faras sepdek kvin. <sup>10</sup>Mil okcent naŭdek tri. <sup>11</sup>Li havas dek unu infanojn. <sup>12</sup>Sesdek minutoj faras unu horon, kaj unu minuto konsistas el<sup>e</sup> sesdek sekundoj. <sup>13</sup>Januaro estas la unua monato de la jaro, Aprilo estas la kvara, Novembro estas la dek-unua, Decembro estas la dek-dua. <sup>14</sup>La dudeka (tago) de Februaro estas la kvindek-unua tago de la jaro. <sup>15</sup>La sepan tagon de la semajno Dio elektis, ke ĝi estu<sup>f</sup> pli sankta, ol la ses unuaj tagoj. <sup>16</sup>Kion Dio kreis en la sesa tago? <sup>17</sup>Kiun daton<sup>g</sup> ni havas? <sup>18</sup>Hodiaŭ estas la dudek sepa tago de Marto. <sup>19</sup>Georgo Vaŝington estis naskita la dudek duan<sup>h</sup> de Februaro de la jaro mil sepcent tridek dua<sup>i</sup>.

<sup>b</sup>This use of *multe* is quite confusing to the beginner. The final *e* frequently has a neutral rather than an adverbial sense. *Multaj* birdoj, *multo* da birdoj and *multe* da birdoj all mean about the same, the adverbial form being most often used. This is similarly true of *kelke* da, which is used instead of *kelkaj*.

<sup>c</sup>Be sure that you understand the use of this pronoun. See *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27.

<sup>d</sup>See Note a, Exercise 11.

<sup>e</sup>See E1, Page 51.

<sup>f</sup>Note that the imperative form is used in a subjunctive clause indicating purpose. See *Imperative Mode*, Page 34.

<sup>g</sup>*What date have we?* Instead of *How old are you?* the Esperanto query is *What age have you?*

<sup>h</sup>See *Rules of the Grammar*, XIV, Page 17. Neither *sur* (on), *ĉe* (at) nor *en* (in) expresses the sense, so we can use *je* or the accusative without a preposition.

<sup>i</sup>The adjective ending denotes the ordinal numeral. We say, in English, *Nineteen hundred and seven*. In Esperanto the sense is always *The nineteen-hundred-and-seventh*.

## TRANSLATION 12

<sup>1</sup> Two men can do more than one. <sup>2</sup> I have only one mouth, but I have two ears. <sup>3</sup> He takes a walk with three dogs. <sup>4</sup> He did everything with the ten fingers of his hands. <sup>5</sup> Of her many children, some are good and others are bad. <sup>6</sup> Five and seven make twelve. <sup>7</sup> Ten and ten make twenty. <sup>8</sup> Four and eighteen make twenty-two. <sup>9</sup> Thirty and forty-five make seventy-five. <sup>10</sup> One thousand, eight hundred and ninety-three. <sup>11</sup> He has eleven children. <sup>12</sup> Sixty minutes make one hour, and one hour consists of sixty seconds. <sup>13</sup> January is the

first month of the year, April is the fourth, November is the eleventh, December is the twelfth. <sup>14</sup> The twentieth day of February is the fifty-first day of the year. <sup>15</sup> The seventh day of the week God selected to be more holy than the first six days. <sup>16</sup> What did God create on the sixth day? <sup>17</sup> What date is it (have we) today. <sup>18</sup> Today is the twenty-seventh day of March. <sup>19</sup> George Washington was born on the twenty-second day of February, in the year one thousand, seven hundred and thirty-two.

## EXERCISE 13

daŭri, <i>to continue.</i>	ordinara, <i>ordinary.</i>
persono, <i>a person.</i>	tiu, <i>that.</i>
varma, <i>warm.</i>	sama, <i>same.</i>
tempo, <i>time.</i>	teruro, <i>terror.</i>
kontraŭ, <i>against.</i>	devi, <i>ought.</i>
kuiiri, <i>to cook.</i>	labori, <i>to labor.</i>
sen, <i>without.</i>	ĉesi, <i>to cease.</i>
inter, <i>between, among.</i>	afero, <i>affair, matter.</i>
ĉerpi, <i>to draw.</i>	tre, <i>very.</i>
proksima, <i>near.</i>	loko, <i>place.</i>
porti, <i>to carry.</i>	kruĉo, <i>pitcher.</i>

ig, suffix, meaning *to cause to be*: pura, *pure*; purigi, *purify*.

eg, suffix of increased degree: granda, *large*; grandega, *immense*.

ej, suffix indicating *the place devoted to*: lerni, *to learn*; lernejo, *a school*.

ad, suffix showing *continued action*: spiri, *to breathe*; spirado, *breathing*.

n, sign of accusative case.

ĉi, denotes proximity: tie, *there*; tie ĉi, *here*; tio, *that*; tio ĉi, *this*.

fojo, "*time*": unu fojo, *one time, once*; du fojoj, *twice*.

## La Feino

(Daŭrigo)

<sup>1</sup> Ĉar ĉiu amas ordinare personon, kiu estas simila al li<sup>a</sup>, tial tiu ĉi patrino varmege amis sian pli maljunan filinon, kaj en tiu<sup>b</sup> sama tempo ŝi

havis teruran malamon kontraŭ<sup>c</sup> la pli juna. <sup>2</sup>Ŝi devigis ŝin manĝi en la kuirejo kaj laboradi senĉese. <sup>3</sup>Inter aliaj aferoj tiu ĉi malfeliĉa infano devis du fojojn<sup>d</sup> en ĉiu tago iri ĉerpi akvon en tre malproksima loko kaj alporti domen<sup>e</sup> plenan grandan kruĉon.

<sup>a</sup>Li, here, and not si, because if si were used it would refer to kiu, which is the subject of this clause, and again refers to persono, the person who is loved. In the same sentence sian is used because it refers to the subject of the phrase in which it appears.

<sup>b</sup>Tiu sama tempo=*That same time*. Esperanto often uses a demonstrative adjective or pronoun instead of la.

<sup>c</sup>Malamon kontraŭ=*Hatred against*. In a similar sense we would use, in English, *for* or *toward*.

<sup>d</sup>Accusative because an implied preposition is omitted. Je du fojoj=*For two times*. This is also written dufoje.

<sup>e</sup>Domen; literally, *housewardly*. Again we see the ready use of the adverbial form. Were the noun domon used here it might mean that the poor girl, in addition to her other burdens, was carrying the house! Domen has the accusative ending to show direction—*toward the house*. See *Rule XIII*.

## TRANSLATION 13

### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup>As every one ordinarily loves a person who is like him [self], therefore this mother ardently loved her elder daughter, and at the same time she had a terrible hatred against the younger. <sup>2</sup>She compelled her to eat in the kitchen and to work incessantly. <sup>3</sup>Among other things this unhappy child had to go, twice every day, to draw water in a very distant place, and carry home, full, a large pitcher.



## EXERCISE 14

urbo, <i>town.</i>	loĝi, <i>to lodge, reside.</i>
aĉeti, <i>to buy.</i>	aŭ, <i>or.</i>
kulero, <i>spoon.</i>	forko, <i>fork.</i>
re, <i>back, again.</i>	mono, <i>money.</i>
danki, <i>to thank.</i>	por, <i>for.</i>
peti, <i>request, ask.</i>	ankaŭ, <i>also.</i>
post, <i>after, behind.</i>	kiam, <i>when.</i>
bezoni, <i>to need, want.</i>	pagi, <i>to pay.</i>
ŝtofo, <i>goods, stuff.</i>	kosti, <i>to cost.</i>
ĉiam, <i>always.</i>	ĵeti, <i>to throw.</i>
venki, <i>to conquer.</i>	paĝo, <i>page.</i>
se, <i>if.</i>	fini, <i>to end, to finish.</i>

tuta, *whole, entire.*

da, *of*; used after words expressing weight or measure.

prunti, *to lend or borrow*; prunte doni, *to give as a loan*; prunte preni, *to take as a loan.*

ant, ending of active participle, present tense: amante, *loving, being now loving.*

obl, .....fold: duobla, *twofold, double.*

op, suffix of collective numeral: duope, *by or in twos*; two together.

on, suffix of fractionals: duono, *half.*

<sup>1</sup> Mi havas cent pomojn. <sup>2</sup> Mi havas centon<sup>a</sup> da pomoj. <sup>3</sup> Tiu ĉi urbo havas milionon da loĝantoj.

<sup>a</sup>Centon. The cardinal numerals are not changed. When we say cento, milo, dekduo, etc., we have substantives, which take the regular case and number changes. The two forms are used interchangeably. Mil homoj, milo da homoj, are both correct.

<sup>4</sup> Mi aĉetis dekduon (aŭ dek-duon) da kuleroj kaj du dekduojn da forkoj. <sup>5</sup> Mil jaroj (aŭ milo da jaroj) faras miljaron. <sup>6</sup> Unue mi redonas al vi la monon, kiun vi pruntis al mi; due mi dankas vin por la prunto; trie<sup>b</sup> mi petas vin ankaŭ poste prunti al mi, kiam mi bezonos monon. <sup>7</sup> Por ĉiu tago mi ricevas kvin frankojn, sed por la hodiaŭa tago mi ricevis duoblan pagon, t. e. (=tio estas) dek frankojn. <sup>8</sup> Kvinoble<sup>c</sup> sep estas tridek kvin. <sup>9</sup> Tri estas duono de ses. <sup>10</sup> Ok estas kvar kvinonoj de dek. <sup>11</sup> Kvar metroj da<sup>d</sup> tiu ĉi ŝtofo kostas naŭ frankojn; tial du metroj kostas kvar kaj duonon frankojn (aŭ da frankoj). <sup>12</sup> Unu tago estas tricent-sesdek-kvinono aŭ tricent-sesdek-sesono de jaro. <sup>13</sup> Tiuj ĉi du amikoj promenas ĉiam duope<sup>e</sup>. <sup>14</sup> Kvinope ili sin ĵetis sur min, sed mi venkis la kvin atakantojn. <sup>15</sup> Por miaj kvar infanoj mi aĉetis dek du pomojn, kaj al ĉiu el la infanoj mi donis po<sup>f</sup> tri pomoj. <sup>16</sup> Tiu ĉi libro havas sesdek paĝojn; tial, se mi legos<sup>g</sup> en ĉiu tago po dek kvin paĝoj, mi finos la tutan libron en kvar tagoj.

<sup>b</sup>Note the addition of *e* to form adverbial ordinals: Unue, due, trie=*Firstly, secondly, thirdly*.

<sup>c</sup>Suffix of multiplication, -obl-: Unuobla, *single*, duobla, *double*. See again the use of the adverbial ending. This has a neutral significance (Note b, Exercise 12). Kvinoble sep has a noun value and is the subject of the sentence.

<sup>d</sup>Da. This preposition, translated *of*, is used with words indicating quantity, weight, measure, etc. See Da, De, P. 50.

<sup>e</sup>The collective suffix of Esperanto has no exact English equivalent. Duope, triope=*By twos, by threes*.

<sup>f</sup>Po means *at the rate of*. For distinction between po and por, see Page 55.

<sup>g</sup>Here, although the sentence is conditional in sense, the conditional mode is not used. After se, the endings as, os and is are frequently used.

#### TRANSLATION 14

<sup>1</sup> I have one hundred apples. <sup>2</sup> I have *a hundred* "of" apples. <sup>3</sup> This city has a million of inhabitants. <sup>3</sup> I bought a dozen spoons and two dozen forks. <sup>5</sup> A thousand years (or, *a thousand* of years) make a millenium. <sup>6</sup> First, I return to you the money which you lent me; second, I thank you for the loan; third, I ask you also to lend to me afterwards, when I shall need money. <sup>7</sup> For each day I receive five francs, but for today I receive double pay, that is, ten francs. <sup>8</sup> Five times seven is thirty-five. <sup>9</sup> Three is half of six. <sup>10</sup> Eight is four-fifths of ten. <sup>11</sup> Four meters of this material cost nine francs; therefore two meters cost four and a half francs (or *of francs*). <sup>12</sup> One day is a

three-hundred-and-sixty-fifth, or a three-hundred-and-sixty-sixth, of a year. <sup>13</sup>These two friends always walk (two) together. <sup>14</sup>Five together they threw themselves upon me, but I overcame all five assailants. <sup>15</sup>For my four children I bought twelve apples, and to each of them I gave *at the rate of* three apples. <sup>16</sup>This book has sixty pages ; therefore, if I read at the rate of fifteen pages every day, I shall finish the entire book in four days.

## EXERCISE 15

fonto, <i>source.</i>	riĉa, <i>rich</i>
volonte, <i>willingly.</i>	tuj, <i>immediately.</i>
lavi, <i>to wash.</i>	sub, <i>under, beneath.</i>
teni, <i>to hold, grasp.</i>	oportuna, <i>opportune.</i>
trankvila, <i>quiet.</i>	soifi, <i>to thirst.</i>
donaci, <i>make a present.</i>	preni, <i>to take.</i>
preni, <i>to take.</i>	formo, <i>form.</i>
vilaĝo, <i>village.</i>	ĝentila, <i>polite.</i>

ĉe, *at.*

viro, *a man.* This word is used as a suffix to designate the male of animals: **bovviro**, **kokviro**.

## La Feino (Daŭrigo).

<sup>1</sup>En unu<sup>a</sup> tago, kiam ŝi estis apud tiu fonto, venis al ŝi malriĉa virino, kiu petis ŝin, ke ŝi donu al ŝi<sup>b</sup> trinki<sup>c</sup>. <sup>2</sup>“Tre volonte, mia bona,” diris la

---

<sup>a</sup>See Note *a*, Exercise 11. Here, in both Esperanto and English, we do not use *one* in a numerical sense, but as a semi-definite article.

<sup>b</sup>Five times in this sentence *ŝi* occurs. At first, the student might think that *si* could be substituted somewhere, but observe that in each instance the action or thought passes from one person to the other: The *woman* came to the *girl* and asked the *girl* that the *girl* give a drink to the *woman*.

bela knabino. <sup>3</sup> Kaj ŝi tuj lavis sian<sup>d</sup> kruĉon kaj ĉerpis akvon en la plej pura loko de la fonto kaj alportis<sup>e</sup> al la virinon, ĉiam subtenante<sup>f</sup> la kruĉon, por ke la virino povu trinki pli oportune. <sup>4</sup> Kiam la bona virino trankviligis sian soifon, ŝi diris al la knabino: “Vi estas tiel bela, tiel bona kaj tiel honesta, ke mi devas fari al vi donacon” (ĉar tio ĉi estis feino, kiu prenis sur sin la formon de malriĉa vilaĝa virino, por<sup>g</sup> vidi, kiel granda estos al ĝentileco de tiu ĉi juna knabino). <sup>5</sup> “Mi faras al vi donacon,” daŭrigis la feino, “ke ĉe<sup>h</sup> ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, el via buŝo eliros aŭ floro aŭ<sup>1</sup> multekosta ŝtono.”

<sup>c</sup>That she give her *to drink*. This use of the infinitive, though once common in the English, is now obsolete, and represents a peculiarity of Esperanto which the student should remember.

<sup>d</sup>Here, *sian*, the reflexive pronoun which always refers to the subject of the clause, is properly used: The *girl* washed the *girl's* pitcher.

<sup>e</sup>See Note c, Exercise 8.

<sup>f</sup>The use of the adverbial ending here supports our previous statements that this frequently has a neutral significance. When the participle is directly qualifying it is adjectival: *fluanta akvo*=*flowing water*. When it is a part of the predicate, preceded by some form of *esti*, it is adjectival: *La akvo estas fluanta*=*The water is flowing*. When, however, it refers to the noun, yet is not connected with it in



either of these ways, it is adverbial: **Fluante**, *akvo sin purigas*=(When) *flowing, water purifies itself*.

<sup>g</sup> *For to see, for to do*, etc., are forms of expression often used. **Por** means *in order to, for the purpose of*.

<sup>h</sup> See uses of **ĉe**, Page 49.

<sup>i</sup> Observe use of **aŭ.....aŭ**=*either.....or*.

## TRANSLATION 15

### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> One day, when she was near the spring, there came to her a poor woman, who asked her that she give her a drink. <sup>2</sup> "Very willingly, my good [woman]," said the beautiful girl. <sup>3</sup> And she at once washed her pitcher and drew water in the cleanest place in the spring and carried [it] to the woman, all the time holding the pitcher, in order that the woman could drink more conveniently. <sup>4</sup> When the good woman had quieted her thirst, she said to the girl: "You are so beautiful, so good and so honest, that I must make you a gift" (for this was a fairy, who had taken upon herself the form of a poor village woman, to see how great would be the politeness of this young girl). <sup>5</sup> "I make you a gift, continued the fairy, "that at every word which you say there shall come out of your mouth either a flower or a precious stone."

## EXERCISE 16

ci, *thou*.uzi, *to use*.ruso, *a Russian*.voki, *to call*.vero, *truth*.hejti, *to heat*.anstataŭ, *instead of*.tranĉi, *to cut*.ĝardeno, *a garden*.fidela, *faithful*.vintro, *winter*.forno, *stove*.

il, suffix indicating *tool* or *instrument*: tranĉi, *to cut*; tranĉilo, *a knife*.

<sup>1</sup> Mi legas<sup>a</sup>. <sup>2</sup> Ci skribas (anstataŭ *ci* oni uzas ordinar<sup>e</sup> *vi*). <sup>3</sup> Li estas knabo, kaj ŝi estas knabino. <sup>4</sup> La tranĉilo tranĉas bone, ĉar ĝi estas akra. <sup>5</sup> Ni estas homoj. <sup>6</sup> Vi estas infanoj. <sup>7</sup> Ili estas rusoj. <sup>8</sup> Kie<sup>b</sup> estas la knaboj? <sup>9</sup> Ili estas en la ĝardeno. <sup>10</sup> Kie estas la knabinoj? <sup>11</sup> Ili ankaŭ estas en la ĝardeno. <sup>12</sup> Kie estas la tranĉiloj? <sup>13</sup> Ili kuŝas sur la tablo. <sup>14</sup> Mi vokas la knabon, kaj li venas. <sup>15</sup> Mi vokas la knabinon, kaj ŝi venas. <sup>16</sup> La infano ploras, ĉar ĝi<sup>c</sup> volas manĝi. <sup>17</sup> La infanoj ploras, ĉar ili volas manĝi. <sup>18</sup> Knabo, vi estas neĝentila.<sup>d</sup> <sup>19</sup> Sinjoro, vi estas neĝentila. <sup>20</sup> Sinjoroj, vi estas neĝentilaj. <sup>21</sup> Mia hundo, vi estas tre fidela. <sup>22</sup> Oni<sup>e</sup> diras, ke la vero ĉiam venkas. <sup>23</sup> En la vintro oni hejtas la fornojn. <sup>24</sup> Kiam oni estas riĉa (aŭ riĉaj) oni havas multajn<sup>f</sup> amikojn.

<sup>a</sup> See uses of the present tense, page 30.

<sup>b</sup> Kie may have either an interrogatory or relative sense :  
Iru kie gloro vin atendas=*Go where glory waits thee.*

<sup>c</sup> As in English, *it* (*ĝi*) is used with reference to a child, when unnecessary to specify sex.

<sup>d</sup> Ne has only a neutral significance and does not mean, like mal, the direct opposite. Here, the sense is that the boy is not polite, though not necessarily that he is rude.

<sup>e</sup> Oni translates the English *one* or *they* in such sentences as *one ought, they say*, etc. As the author indicates (Sentence 24), it may be followed by a plural adjective if the sense requires this. Oni is always nominative, its accusative and possessive being reflexive, *sin, sia* : Oni devas sin gardi rilate sian reputacion=*One ought to watch himself with respect to his reputation.*

<sup>f</sup> See Note b, exercise 12.

### TRANSLATION 16

<sup>1</sup> I am reading. <sup>2</sup> Thou art writing—instead of *ci* (thou) we ordinarily use *vi* (you). <sup>3</sup> He is a boy, and she is a girl. <sup>4</sup> The knife cuts well, for it is sharp. <sup>5</sup> We are men. <sup>6</sup> You are children. <sup>7</sup> They are Russians. <sup>8</sup> Where are the boys? <sup>9</sup> They are in the garden. <sup>10</sup> Where are the girls? <sup>11</sup> They also are in the garden. <sup>12</sup> Where are the knives? <sup>13</sup> They lie upon the table. <sup>14</sup> I call the boy, and he comes. <sup>15</sup> I call the girl, and she comes? <sup>16</sup> The child cries because it wants to eat. <sup>17</sup> The children cry, because they wish to eat. <sup>18</sup> Boy, you are impolite. <sup>19</sup> Sir, you are impolite. <sup>20</sup> Sirs, you are impolite. <sup>21</sup> My dog, you are very faithful. <sup>22</sup> They say that truth always conquers. <sup>23</sup> In the winter they heat the stoves. <sup>24</sup> When one is rich, one has many friends.

## EXERCISE 17

insulti, *to insult.*frue, *early.*longa, *long.*perlo, *pearl.*diamanto, *diamond.*ŝajni, *to seem.*naiva, *naive.*dum, *during, while.*kial, *why, wherefore.*pardonu, *to forgive.*salti, *to leap, jump.*granda, *great, large.*miri, *to wonder.*nomi, *to name.*okazi, *to happen.*sendi, *to send.*kapabla, *capable.*

## La Feino (Daŭrigo)

<sup>1</sup> Kiam tiu ĉi bela knabino venis domen, ŝia patrino insultis<sup>a</sup> ŝin, kial ŝi revenis tiel malfrue de la fonto. <sup>2</sup>“Pardonu al mi, patrino,” diris la malfeliĉa knabino, “ke mi restis tiel longe<sup>b</sup>.” <sup>3</sup> Kaj kiam ŝi parolis tiujn ĉi vortojn, elsaltis<sup>c</sup> el ŝia buŝo tri rozoj, tri perloj kaj tri grandaj diamantoj. <sup>4</sup>“Kion mi vidas!” diris ŝia patrino kun grandega miro. <sup>5</sup>“Ŝajnas al mi, ke el ŝia buŝo elsaltas perloj kaj diamantoj! <sup>6</sup> De kio tio ĉi venas, mia filino?” <sup>7</sup>(Tio ĉi estis la unua fojo, ke ŝi nomis ŝin sia filino). <sup>8</sup> La malfeliĉa infano rakontis al ŝi naive ĉion, kio okazis al ŝi, kaj, dum ŝi parolis, elfalis el

ŝia buŝo multego da diamantoj. <sup>9</sup> “Se estas tiel,”  
 diris la patrino, “mi devas tien<sup>d</sup> sendi mian filinon.  
<sup>10</sup> Marinjo, rigardu, kio eliras el la buŝo de via  
 fratino, kiam ŝi parolas; ĉu<sup>e</sup> ne estus al vi agrable  
 havi tian saman kapablon? <sup>11</sup> Vi devas nur iri al  
 la fonto ĉerpi akvon; kaj kiam malriĉa virino petos  
 de vi trinki, vi donos ĝin al ŝi ĝentile.”

<sup>a</sup> Insultis ŝin kial—literally, *insulted her why*. In English *insult* would not be the proper word, though obviously the writer intends to express a humiliating invasion of the girl's dignity and “feelings.”

<sup>b</sup> Longe is adverbial, there being no noun to which it could be joined. If we say *dum tia longa tempo*, the adjective is of course properly used.

<sup>c</sup> See Note c, Exercise 8.

<sup>d</sup> Accusative sign for direction. It is not proper to refer to words of direction as in the “accusative case,” as it is seen that adverbs may have this ending.

<sup>e</sup> Ĉu (*whether*) is the sign of the question, when no other word indicates it. *Kie vi estas?* = *Where are you?* Here, *kie* indicates the question. *Ĉu vi estas en la domo?* = *Are you in the house?*

## TRANSLATION 17

### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> When this beautiful girl went home, her mother insultingly asked (insulted) her why she returned

so late from the spring. <sup>2</sup>“Pardon me, mother,” said the unhappy girl, “for staying so long.” <sup>3</sup>And when she spoke these words [there] leaped from her mouth three roses, three pearls and three large diamonds. <sup>4</sup>“What do I see!” said her mother in intense wonder. <sup>5</sup>“It seems to me that from her mouth leap out pearls and diamonds! <sup>6</sup>Whence (from what) comes this thing, my daughter?” <sup>7</sup>(This was the first time that she [had] called her her daughter). <sup>8</sup>The unhappy child told her artlessly all that [had] happened to her, and while she was speaking [there] fell out of her mouth a great number of diamonds. <sup>9</sup>“If it be so,” said the mother, “I must send my daughter there. <sup>10</sup>Molly, look what comes out of your sister’s mouth when she speaks; would it not be pleasing to you to have the same capability? <sup>11</sup>You need only go to the spring to draw water, and when a poor woman asks of you [a] to drink, you will give it to her politely.”



## EXERCISE 18

kuri, *to run.*ĉu, *whether.*montri, *to show.*vesti, *to clothe.*zorgi, *care, be anxious.*gasto, *guest.*ĝis, *up to, until.*pupo, *doll.*vespero, *evening.*edzo, *husband.*nova, *new.*mem, *self.*gardi, *to watch.*akompani, *accompany.*serĉi, *to search.*forgesi, *to forget.*facila, *easy.*

<sup>1</sup> Li amas min, sed mi lin ne amas. <sup>2</sup> Mi volis lin bati, sed li forkuris de mi. <sup>3</sup> Diru al mi vian nomon. <sup>4</sup> Ne skribu al mi tiajn longajn leterojn. <sup>5</sup> Venu al mi hodiaŭ<sup>a</sup> vespere. <sup>6</sup> Mi rakontos al vi historion. <sup>7</sup> Ĉu<sup>b</sup> vi diros al mi la veron? <sup>8</sup> La domo apartenas al li. <sup>9</sup> Li estas mia onklo, ĉar mia patro estas lia frato. <sup>10</sup> Sinjoro Petro kaj lia edzino tre<sup>c</sup> amas miajn infanojn; mi ankaŭ tre

---

<sup>a</sup> Together with *tomorrow evening, yesterday morning, etc.*, Esperanto has *today morning* and *today evening*.

<sup>b</sup> See Note *e*, Exercise 17.

<sup>c</sup> Tre, rendered *very*, modifies verbs directly, while in English we would use another adverb—*very greatly, very much, etc.*

amas iliajn (infanojn). <sup>11</sup> Montru al mi vian novan veston. <sup>12</sup> Mi amas min mem<sup>d</sup>, vi amas vin mem, li amas sin mem, kaj ĉiu homo amas sin mem. <sup>13</sup> Mia frato diris al Stefano, ke li amas lin pli, ol si mem. <sup>14</sup> Mi zorgas pri ŝi tiel, kiel mi zorgas pri mi mem; sed ŝi mem tute ne zorgas pri si<sup>e</sup> kaj tute sin ne gardas. <sup>15</sup> Miaj fratoj havis hodiaŭ gastojn; post la vespermanĝo niaj fratoj eliris kun la gastoj el sia domo kaj akompanis ilin ĝis ilia domo. <sup>16</sup> Mi jam havas mian ĉapelon; nun serĉu vi vian. <sup>17</sup> Mi lavis min en mia ĉambro, kaj ŝi lavis sin en sia ĉambro. <sup>18</sup> La infano serĉis sian pupon; mi montris al la infano, kie kuŝas ĝia pupo. <sup>19</sup> Oni ne forgesas facile sian unuan amon.

<sup>d</sup> **Mem** means *self* in the sense of personality, and can be used with the personal pronouns.

<sup>e</sup> Here, *si* and *sin* refer back to *ŝi*: *she* does not care about *herself*. Examine carefully all sentences using *si*, *sia*, and *sin*, comparing them with the accompanying translations.

### TRANSLATION 18

<sup>1</sup> He loves me, but I do not love him. <sup>2</sup> I wished to beat him, but he ran away from me. <sup>3</sup> Tell me your name. <sup>4</sup> Do not write me such long letters.

- <sup>5</sup> Come to me [my house] this evening. <sup>6</sup> I will tell you a story. <sup>7</sup> Will you tell me the truth?
- <sup>8</sup> The house belongs to him. <sup>9</sup> He is my uncle, for my father is his brother. <sup>10</sup> Mr. Peter and his wife love my children very much; I also love theirs very much. <sup>11</sup> Show me your new coat. <sup>12</sup> I love myself, you love yourself, he loves himself, and every man loves himself. <sup>13</sup> My brother told Stephen that he loves him more than himself.
- <sup>14</sup> I take care of her as I care for myself; but she takes no care at all of herself and does not guard herself at all. <sup>15</sup> My brothers had guests today; after the evening meal our brothers went out of their (the brothers') house with the guests and accompanied them to their (the guests') house.
- <sup>16</sup> I already have my hat; now you look for yours. <sup>17</sup> I washed myself in my room and she washed herself in her room. <sup>18</sup> The child was looking for its doll; I showed the child where its doll lay.
- <sup>19</sup> One does not easily forget one's first love.

## EXERCISE 19

murmuri, <i>to murmur.</i>	vazo, <i>vase.</i>
arĝento, <i>silver.</i>	apenaŭ, <i>scarcely.</i>
princo, <i>prince.</i>	certa, <i>certain, sure.</i>
speciala, <i>special.</i>	opinio, <i>opinion.</i>
koleri, <i>to be angry.</i>	servi, <i>to serve.</i>
serpento, <i>serpent.</i>	rano, <i>frog.</i>

us, ending of verbs, conditional mode.

ar, suffix of collective : ŝtupo, *step* ; ŝtuparo, *stairs* ; arbo, *tree* ; arbaro, *forest*.

em, suffix showing a tendency or inclination :  
babili, *to chatter* ; babilema, *talkative*.

## La Feino (Daŭrigo)

<sup>1</sup>“Estus tre bele<sup>a</sup>,” respondis la filino malĝentile,  
“ke mi iru al la fonto !” <sup>2</sup>“Mi volas ke vi tien  
iru<sup>b</sup>,” diris la patrino, “kaj iru tuj.” <sup>3</sup>La filino  
iris, sed ĉiam murmurante. <sup>4</sup>Ŝi prenis la plej belan  
arĝentan vazon, kiu estis en la loĝejo. <sup>5</sup>Apenaŭ ŝi  
venis al la fonto, ŝi vidis unu sinjorinon, tre riĉe  
vestitan<sup>c</sup>, kiu eliris el la arbaro kaj petis de ŝi trinki  
(tio ĉi estis tiu sama feino, kiu prenis sur sin la  
formon kaj vestojn de princino, por vidi, kiel

granda estos<sup>d</sup> la malboneco de tiu ĉi knabino). <sup>6</sup>“Ĉu mi venis tien ĉi,” diris al ŝi la malĝentila kaj fera knabino, “por doni al vi trinki?” <sup>7</sup>Certe, mi alportis arĝentan vazon speciale por tio, por<sup>e</sup> doni trinki al tiu ĉi sinjorino! <sup>8</sup>Mia opinio estas: prenu mem akvon, se vi volas trinki.” <sup>9</sup>“Vi tute ne estas ĝentila,” diris la feino sen kolero. <sup>10</sup>“Bone, ĉar vi estas tiel servema, mi faras al vi donacon, ke ĉe ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, eliros el via buŝo aŭ serpento aŭ rano.”

<sup>a</sup> Be sure that you understand why the adverbial form is used. See Note *c*, Exercise 7, and *Adverbial Ending*, P. 25.

<sup>b</sup> Imperative mode in a subjunctive clause. See Page 34.

<sup>c</sup> Vestitan, though following the substantive to which it belongs (sinjorinon), is considered directly qualifying—a *very richly-dressed lady*. If between the substantive and participle there intervened any form of esti, the participle would be nominative.

<sup>d</sup> Estos instead of estus. See Note *g*, Exercise 14.

<sup>e</sup> See Note *h*, Exercise 12.

## TRANSLATION 19

### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> “It would be very fine,” replied the daughter rudely, “for me to (that I should) go to the

spring.” <sup>2</sup>“I want you to go there,” said the mother, “and go at once!” <sup>3</sup>The daughter went, but grumbling all the time. <sup>4</sup>She took the most beautiful silver vase that was in the house. <sup>5</sup>She had scarcely reached the spring [when] she saw a lady, very richly dressed, who came out of the forest and asked her for a drink (this was that same fairy, who had taken upon herself the form and dress of a princess, to see how great would be the badness of this girl). <sup>6</sup>“Did I come here,” said to her the rude and proud girl, “to give you a drink?” <sup>7</sup>Certainly, I brought a silver vase especially (for that) to give a drink to this lady! <sup>8</sup>My opinion is, take the water yourself, if you wish to drink.” <sup>9</sup>“You are not at all polite,” said the fairy, without anger. <sup>10</sup>“Well, since you are so obliging, I make you the gift that at every word you (shall) say, from your mouth shall come either a snake or a frog.”



## EXERCISE 20

sidi, <i>to sit.</i>	silenti, <i>to be silent.</i>
hieraŭ, <i>yesterday.</i>	renkonti, <i>to meet.</i>
saluti, <i>greet, salute.</i>	sabato, <i>Saturday.</i>
morgaŭ, <i>tomorrow.</i>	dimanĉo, <i>Sunday.</i>
vendredo, <i>Friday.</i>	lundo, <i>Monday.</i>
viziti, <i>to visit.</i>	kuzo, <i>cousin.</i>
plezuro, <i>pleasure.</i>	horloĝo, <i>clock.</i>
timi, <i>to fear.</i>	dormi, <i>to sleep.</i>
veki, <i>to wake.</i>	scii, <i>to know.</i>
leciono, <i>lesson.</i>	instrui, <i>to teach.</i>
puni, <i>to punish.</i>	surda, <i>deaf.</i>
muta, <i>mute.</i>	tuŝi, <i>to touch.</i>
spegulo, <i>mirror.</i>	kara, <i>dear.</i>
ordoni, <i>order, command.</i>	babili, <i>to chatter.</i>
kandelo, <i>candle.</i>	gaja, <i>gay, glad.</i>
danci, <i>to dance.</i>	morti, <i>to die.</i>
	petoli, <i>to be mischievous.</i>

uj, suffix indicating that which contains: ruso, *a Russian*; Rusujo, *Russia*; cigarujo, *cigar-case*.

<sup>1</sup> Nun mi legas<sup>a</sup>, vi legas kaj li legas; ni ĉiuj legas. <sup>2</sup> Vi skribas, kaj la infanoj skribas; ili ĉiuj sidas silente kaj skribas. <sup>3</sup> Hieraŭ mi renkontis vian filon, kaj li ĝentile salutis min. <sup>4</sup> Hodiaŭ

<sup>a</sup> Note again the use of the simple verb, legas, where in English we would say *am reading*.

estas sabato, kaj morgaŭ estos dimanĉo. <sup>5</sup> Hieraŭ estis vendredo, kaj post-morgaŭ estos lundo. <sup>6</sup> Antaŭ tri tagoj<sup>b</sup> mi vizitis vian kuzon, kaj mia vizito faris<sup>c</sup> al li plezuron. <sup>7</sup> Ĉu vi jam trovis vian horloĝon? <sup>8</sup> Mi ĝin ankoraŭ ne serĉis; kiam mi finos mian laboron, mi serĉos mian horloĝon, sed mi timas, ke mi ĝin jam<sup>d</sup> ne trovos. <sup>9</sup> Kiam mi venis al li, li dormis; sed mi lin vekis. <sup>10</sup> Se mi estus<sup>e</sup> sana, mi estus<sup>e</sup> feliĉa. <sup>11</sup> Se li sciuss<sup>e</sup>, ke mi estas tie ĉi, li tuj venus<sup>e</sup> al mi. <sup>12</sup> Se la lernanto sciuss bone sian lecionon, la instruanto lin ne punus. <sup>13</sup> Kial vi ne respondas al mi? <sup>14</sup> Ĉu vi estas surda aŭ muta? <sup>15</sup> Iru for! <sup>16</sup> Infano, ne tuŝu la spegulon! <sup>17</sup> Karaj infanoj, estu ĉiam honestaj! <sup>18</sup> Li venu, kaj mi pardonos al li. <sup>19</sup> Ordonu al li, ke li ne babilu. <sup>20</sup> Petu ŝin, ke ŝi sendu al mi kandelon. <sup>21</sup> Ni estu<sup>f</sup> gajaj, ni uzu bone la vivon, ĉar la vivo ne estas longa. <sup>22</sup> Ŝi volas danci. <sup>23</sup> Morti pro la patrujo estas agrable<sup>g</sup>. <sup>24</sup> La infano ne ĉesas petoli.

<sup>b</sup> This does not mean *before three days*, but *three days ago*. See Antaŭ, Pp. 48, 49.

<sup>c</sup> Fari is usually translated *to make, to do*. Here, it means *give*, analogous with our English use of *make* when we say "make you a present."

<sup>d</sup> Jam, translated *already*, is used in this sentence where no such word would be required in English, and its significance can best be understood by a careful study of its uses in these Exercises. See Note c, Lesson 6.

<sup>e</sup> Mr. Bullen, in his *Standard Course of Esperanto*, says: "This sentence should be carefully noted, as it illustrates the fact that Esperanto always uses the conditional in -us, where a real condition or supposition (that is, that the

fact is *non-existent*) is implied." We observe here that both verbs are conditional: *If I were healthy* (but I am not) *I should be happy* (but I am not).

<sup>f</sup>Note the various uses of the imperative in this Exercise. In English, the imperative is used for direct command or entreaty, but in Esperanto we have *mi iru*, *ni iru*, etc.

<sup>g</sup>See Note c, Exercise 7.

### TRANSLATION 20

<sup>1</sup>Now I am reading, you are reading; we are are all reading. <sup>2</sup>You are writing, and the children write; they all sit silently and write. <sup>3</sup>Yesterday I met your son and he greeted me politely. <sup>4</sup>Today is Saturday and tomorrow will be Sunday. <sup>5</sup>Yesterday was Friday, and the day after tomorrow will be Monday. <sup>6</sup>Three days ago I visited your cousin, and my visit gave him pleasure. <sup>7</sup>Have you already found your clock? <sup>8</sup>I have not yet looked for it; when I finish my work I shall look for my clock, but I fear that I shall not find it. <sup>9</sup>When I came to him he was sleeping, but I awoke him. <sup>10</sup>If I were well, I should be happy. <sup>11</sup>If he knew that I am here, he would come to me at once. <sup>12</sup>If the pupil knew his lesson well, the teacher would not punish him. <sup>13</sup>Why do you not answer me? <sup>14</sup>Are you deaf or dumb? <sup>15</sup>Go away! <sup>16</sup>Child, do not touch the mirror! <sup>17</sup>Dear children, be always honest. <sup>18</sup>Let him come, and I will forgive him. <sup>19</sup>Order him not to chatter. <sup>20</sup>Ask her to send me a candle. <sup>21</sup>Let us be joyful, let us use life well, for life is not long. <sup>22</sup>She wishes to dance. <sup>23</sup>To die for one's country is pleasant. <sup>24</sup>The child does not cease to be mischievous.

## EXERCISE 21

rimarki, <i>remark, notice</i>	krii, <i>to cry.</i>
nu! <i>well!</i>	jes, <i>yes.</i>
kulpa, <i>blameable.</i>	kaŝi, <i>to hide, conceal.</i>
reĝo, <i>king.</i>	ĉasi, <i>to hunt.</i>
demandi, <i>demand, ask.</i>	sola, <i>alone.</i>
pro, <i>for the sake of.</i>	ho! <i>oh!</i>
ve! <i>woe!</i>	ho ve! <i>alas!</i>

ek denotes sudden or momentary action: krii, *to cry*; ekkrii, *to cry out.*

## La Feino (Daŭrigo).

<sup>1</sup> Apenau ŝia patrino ŝin rimarkis, ŝi kriis al ŝi: “Nu, mia filino?” <sup>2</sup> “Jes, patrino,” respondis al ŝi la malĝentilulino<sup>a</sup>, elĵetante unu serpenton kaj unu ranon. <sup>3</sup> “Ho, ĉielo!” ekkriis la patrino, “kion mi vidas? <sup>4</sup> Ŝia fratino en ĉio estas kulpa; mi pagos al ŝi por tio ĉi!” <sup>5</sup> Kaj ŝi tuj kuris bati ŝin. <sup>6</sup> La malfeliĉa infano forkuris kaj kaŝis sin en la plej proksima arbaro. <sup>7</sup> La filo de la reĝo, kiu revenis de ĉaso, ŝin renkontis; kaj, vidante, ke ŝi estas tiel bela, li demandis ŝin, kion ŝi faras<sup>b</sup> tie ĉi tute sola, kaj pro kio ŝi ploras. <sup>8</sup> “Ho ve, sinjoro, mia patrino forpelis min el la domo.”

<sup>a</sup>In this word we have our first combination of two suffixes. There is no limit to the combination of these so long as the meaning is clear. Here, the meaning is *opposite-polite-person-feminine*—a rude girl or woman.

<sup>b</sup>Faras. This word is in the present tense, although the time referred to is past. See *The Present Tense*, Page 30.

### TRANSLATION 21

#### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> Scarcely had her mother observed her [when] she cried to her: "Well, my daughter?" <sup>2</sup> "Yes, mother," replied to her the rude one, throwing out a snake and a frog. <sup>3</sup> "Oh heaven!" exclaimed the mother, "what do I see?" <sup>4</sup> Her sister is to blame for everything; I will pay her for this!" <sup>5</sup> And she immediately ran to beat her. <sup>6</sup> The unhappy child ran away and hid herself in the nearest forest. <sup>7</sup> The king's son, who was returning from a hunt, met her; and observing that she was so beautiful, he asked her what she was (is) doing here all alone, and for what she was crying. <sup>8</sup> "Alas, sir, my mother drove me from the house."

---

Review the preceding Exercises, reading aloud the Esperanto text. Learn to *think* in Esperanto, grasping the idea from the Esperanto word, with no thought of English. Memorize the *ideas* of the vocabularies, not the definitions.

## EXERCISE 22

flui, *to flow.*strato, *street.*peki, *to sin.*levi, *to lift, raise.*meriti, *to merit.*pasi, *to pass.*neniu, *nobody.*savi, *to save.*lingvo, *language.*pasero, *a sparrow.*aglo, *eagle.*juĝi, *to judge, try.*aresti, *to arrest.*movi, *to move.*fali, *to fall.*intenci, *to intend.*riproĉi, *to reproach.*mensogi, *to tell a lie.*neniam, *never.*atendi, *to wait, expect.*mondo, *world.*grava, *important, grave.*kapti, *to catch.*soldato, *soldier.*konduki, *to conduct.*tra, *through.*

at, sign of present passive participle: amate,  
*being loved.*

int, sign of the past active participle: aminte,  
*having loved.*

ont, sign of future active participle: amonte,  
*being about to love.*

ot, sign of future passive participle: amote,  
*being about to be loved.*

<sup>1</sup>Fluanta akvo estas pli pura ol akvo staranta senmove. <sup>2</sup>Promenante<sup>a</sup> sur<sup>b</sup> la strato, mi falis.

<sup>3</sup>Kiam Nikodemo batas Jozefon, tiam Nikodemo



estas la batanto<sup>c</sup> kaj Jozefo estas la batato. <sup>4</sup> Al homo, pekinta<sup>d</sup> senintence, Dio facile pardonas. <sup>5</sup> Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin manĝis. <sup>6</sup> La falinta homo ne povis sin levi. <sup>7</sup> Ne riproĉu vian amikon, ĉar vi mem pli multe meritas riproĉon; li estas nur unufoja<sup>e</sup> mensoginto, dum vi estas ankoraŭ nun

<sup>a</sup> Adverbial ending, because not directly connected with the subject. See Note *f*, Exercise 15.

<sup>b</sup> Observe use of preposition *sur*.

<sup>c</sup> See *Substantival Participle*, Page 40.

<sup>d</sup> This participle is adjectival in form, not because it modifies *homo* directly—an *unintentionally-sinning man*—but because it is predicative, *kiu estas* being omitted; in English, *a man who has sinned unintentionally*. But if *kiu* were the subject of a verb other than *estas*, then the participle would stand detached, and take the adverbial ending: *Al homo kiu, pekinte senintence, pentas, Dio facile pardonas*—*The man who, having sinned unintentionally, repents, God readily pardons*.

<sup>e</sup> Literally, a *one-time person-who-has-lied*. The person referred to has told a lie, therefore the past form, *-into*. In the same sentence, *mensoganto* is in the present form because it refers to some one who is a general liar; as the person speaking tells him, with commendable candor, a *still, now, all-the-time* liar.

ĉiam mensoganto. <sup>8</sup> La tempo pasinta<sup>f</sup> jam neniam revenos; la tempon venontan neniu ankoraŭ konas. <sup>9</sup> Venu, ni atendas vin, Savonto de la mondo. <sup>10</sup> En la lingvo “Esperanto” ni vidas la estontan lingvon de la tuta mondo. <sup>11</sup> Aŭgusto estas mia plej amata filo. <sup>12</sup> Mono havata estas pli grava, ol havita. <sup>13</sup> Pasero kaptita estas pli bona, ol aglo kaptota. <sup>14</sup> La soldatoj kondukis la arestitojn tra la stratoj. <sup>15</sup> Li venis al mi tute neatendite. <sup>16</sup> Homo, kiun oni devas juĝi, estas juĝoto.

<sup>f</sup> This meaning can be expressed: *Tempo pasinta*=*Past time*. *Tempo kiu estas pasinta*=*Time which has passed*. *Tempo, pasinte, jam neniam revenos*=*Time, having passed, will never return*.

## TRANSLATION 22

<sup>1</sup> Flowing water is purer than water standing still. <sup>2</sup> While walking in the street, I fell. <sup>3</sup> When Nicodemus beats Joseph, then Nicodemus is the beater and Joseph is the beaten. <sup>4</sup> God readily pardons a man who has sinned unintentionally. <sup>5</sup> Having found an apple, I ate it. <sup>6</sup> The fallen man could not raise himself. <sup>7</sup> Do not reproach your friend, for you yourself more deserve reproach; he

is only once a liar, while you are still, now, always a liar. <sup>8</sup>The past time will never return; the future time no one yet knows. <sup>9</sup>Come, we await you, Savior of the world. <sup>10</sup>In the language "Esperanto" we see the future language of the whole world. <sup>11</sup>Augustus is my most beloved son. <sup>12</sup>Money had [now] is more important than [that which has] been had. <sup>13</sup>A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught. <sup>14</sup>The soldiers led the arrested persons through the streets. <sup>15</sup>He came to me quite unexpectedly. <sup>16</sup>A man whom they have to try is the accused (person to be tried).

---

The student has observed that while sometimes the translations of these Exercises follow the Esperanto text so literally as to make very poor English, this is not invariable; frequently the translation follows the thought more closely than the text. The student will find fewer parenthetical explanations as he proceeds and will rely more and more upon his own perceptions to grasp the spirit and style of Esperanto.

## EXERCISE 23

kelke, <i>some</i> .	aventuro, <i>adventure</i> .
konsideri, <i>to consider</i> .	inda, <i>worthy, valuable</i> .
doto, <i>dowry</i> .	palaco, <i>palace</i> .
propra, <i>(one's) own</i> .	akcepti, <i>to accept</i> .
baldaŭ, <i>soon</i> .	angulo, <i>corner, angle</i> .
iĝ, <i>to become</i> :	pala, <i>pale</i> ; paliĝi, <i>to turn pale</i> .
je, <i>indefinite preposition</i> .	See p. 53.

## La Feino (Fino)

<sup>1</sup> La reĝido, kiu vidis, ke el ŝia buŝo eliris kelke<sup>a</sup> da perloj kaj kelke da diamantoj, petis ŝin, ke ŝi diru al li, de kie tio ĉi venas. <sup>2</sup> Ŝi rakontis al li sian tutan aventuron. <sup>3</sup> La reĝido konsideris, ke tia kapablo havas pli grandan indon, ol ĉio, kion oni povus doni dote al alia fraŭlino, forkondukis<sup>b</sup> ŝin al la palaco de sia patro, la reĝo, kie li edziĝis je ŝi. <sup>4</sup> Sed pri ŝia fratino ni povas diri, ke ŝi fariĝis<sup>c</sup> tiel malaminda, ke ŝia propra patrino ŝin forpelis de si ; kaj la malfeliĉa knabino, multe kurinte kaj trovinte nenium, kiu volis ŝin akcepti, baldaŭ mortis en angulo de arbaro.

<sup>a</sup>Kelke. See Note *b*, Exercise 12.

<sup>b</sup> *Conducted away.* For, with other Esperanto adverbs and prepositions, is often thus joined to the verb instead of following it.

<sup>c</sup> *Fari, to make; fariĝi, to become.*

### TRANSLATION 23

#### The Fairy (Concluded)

<sup>1</sup> The prince, who saw that from **her** mouth issued some pearls and diamonds, begged her to tell him whence this came. <sup>2</sup> She told him her whole adventure. <sup>3</sup> The prince considered that such a gift had greater value than all which one could give as a dowry to another maiden, [and] took her away to the palace of his father, the king, where he married her. <sup>4</sup> But concerning her sister we may say that she became so hateful that her own mother drove her away from her; and the unhappy girl, having run about a great deal and having found no one who wished to receive her, soon died in a corner of the forest.

## EXERCISE 24

salono, *drawing-room*.

os, sign of future tense of verbs: amos, *will love*.

<sup>1</sup> Nun li diras al mi la veron. <sup>2</sup> Hieraŭ li diris al mi la veron. <sup>3</sup> Li ĉiam diradis<sup>a</sup> al mi la veron. <sup>4</sup> Kiam vi vidis nin en la salono, li jam antaŭe diris al mi la veron (aŭ li estis dirinta al mi la veron). <sup>5</sup> Li diros al mi la veron. <sup>6</sup> Kiam vi venos al mi, li jam antaŭe diros al mi la veron (aŭ li estos dirinta al mi la veron; aŭ antaŭ<sup>b</sup> ol vi venos al mi, li diros al mi la veron). <sup>7</sup> Se mi petus lin, li dirus al mi la veron. <sup>8</sup> Mi ne farus la eraron, se li antaŭe<sup>c</sup> dirus al mi la veron (aŭ se li estus dirinta al mi la veron). <sup>9</sup> Kiam mi venos, diru al mi la veron. <sup>10</sup> Kiam mia patro venos, diru al mi antaŭe la veron (aŭ estu dirinta al mi la veron). <sup>11</sup> Mi volas diri al vi la veron. <sup>12</sup> Mi volas, ke tio, kion mi diris, estu vera (aŭ mi volas esti dirinta la veron).



<sup>a</sup> *Diri, to say; ad, suffix of continued action; diradas, continues to say, to tell.*

<sup>b</sup> *Antaũ ol, before than. See Page 49.*

<sup>c</sup> Observe that the conditional, or -us mood, has no time. Here, the past tense is inferred from antaũe.

#### TRANSLATION 24

<sup>1</sup> Now he tells me the truth. <sup>2</sup> Yesterday he told me the truth. <sup>3</sup> He always tells me the truth. <sup>4</sup> When you saw us in the drawing-room he had already (previously) told me the truth. <sup>5</sup> He will tell me the truth. <sup>6</sup> When you come to me he will previously have told me the truth (or he will have told me the truth; or, before you come to me he will tell me the truth). <sup>7</sup> If I should ask him, he would tell me the truth. <sup>8</sup> I should not have made the mistake if he had previously told me the truth. <sup>9</sup> When I shall come, tell me the truth. <sup>10</sup> When my father comes, tell me (previously) the truth. <sup>11</sup> I wish to tell you the truth. <sup>12</sup> I wish that what I said be true (or, I wish to have told the truth).

---

In connection with this Exercise the student should review the conjugations of the Infinitive, Imperative and Conditional modes. See pp. 32-35.

## EXERCISE 25

inviti, *to invite.*sekvi, *to follow.*ŝuldi, *to owe.*ringo, *ring.*projekto, *project.*fero, *iron.*agi, *to act.*kameni, *fire-place.*kaldrono, *kettle.*vaporo, *steam.*komerci, *to trade,*konstrui, *to construct.*oro, *gold.*lerta, *skillful.*inĝeniero, *engineer.*vojo, *road, way.*pastro, *priest, pastor.*poto, *pot.*boli, *to boil.*pordo, *door.*korto, *yard, court.*

aĵ, something made from or possessing the quality of: **malnova**, *old*; **malnovaĵo**, *an old thing*; **frukto**, *fruit*; **fruktaĵo**, *something made from fruit*.

<sup>1</sup> Mi estas amata. <sup>2</sup> Mi estis amata. <sup>3</sup> Mi estos amata. <sup>4</sup> Mi estus<sup>a</sup> amata. <sup>5</sup> Estu amata. <sup>6</sup> Esti amata. <sup>7</sup> Vi estas lavita. <sup>8</sup> Vi estis lavita. <sup>9</sup> Vi estos lavita. <sup>10</sup> Vi estus<sup>a</sup> lavita. <sup>11</sup> Estu lavita. <sup>12</sup> Esti lavita. <sup>13</sup> Li estas invitota. <sup>14</sup> Li estis invitota. <sup>15</sup> Li estos invitota. <sup>16</sup> Li estus<sup>a</sup> invitota. <sup>17</sup> Estu invitota. <sup>18</sup> Esti invitota. <sup>19</sup> Tiu ĉi komercaĵo estas ĉiam volonte aĉetata<sup>b</sup> de mi. <sup>20</sup> La surtuto estas aĉetita de mi, sekve ĝi apartenas al mi. <sup>21</sup> Kiam via domo estis konstruata, mia domo estis jam longe konstruita. <sup>22</sup> Mi sciigas, ke ĉe

nun la ŝuldoj de mia filo ne estos pagataj de mi.  
<sup>23</sup> Estu trankvila; mia tuta ŝuldo estos pagita al vi baldaŭ. <sup>24</sup> Mia ora ringo ne estus<sup>a</sup> tiel longe serĉata, se ĝi ne estus tiel lerte kaŝita de vi. <sup>25</sup> Laŭ la projekto de la inĝenieroj<sup>c</sup> tiu ĉi fervojo estas konstruota en la daŭro de du jaroj; sed mi pensas, ke ĝi estos konstruata pli ol tri jarojn<sup>d</sup>. <sup>26</sup> Honesta homo agas honeste. <sup>27</sup> La pastro, kiu mortis antaŭ<sup>e</sup> nelonge (aŭ antaŭ nelonga tempo), loĝis longe en nia urbo. <sup>28</sup> Ĉu hodiaŭ<sup>f</sup> estas varme aŭ malvarme? <sup>29</sup> Sur la kameno inter du potoj staras fera kaldrono; el la kaldrono, en kiu sin trovas bolanta akvo, eliras vaporo; tra la fenestro, kiu sin trovas apud la pordo, la vaporo iras sur la korton<sup>g</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> The use of *estus* in Sentences 4, 10 and 16 indicates the presence of a condition or contingency, though this is not stated, as in Sentence 24. Be careful not to translate *should* by *estus* where duty is expressed—use *devas*=*ought*.

<sup>b</sup> The passive participle is connected with the source of the action by *de*. See Rule VI, Page 15.

<sup>c</sup> This word means *civil engineer*. The word for locomotive engineer is *maŝinisto*, or a more precise term, *lokomotivisto*. *Fervojo* (*iron-way*) is the Esperanto term for railway.

<sup>d</sup> Do not forget that where *a* preposition is omitted the accusative case is used. Here, the absent preposition is *dum*.

<sup>e</sup> *Antaŭ nelonge* is the expression usually used for *not long ago*, *a short time ago*, *recently*.

<sup>f</sup> *Hodiaŭ*, *hieraŭ* and *morgaŭ* are not nouns, but adverbs. Hence the adverbial form of *varme* and *malvarme*. The noun form, when necessary so to speak of *today*, *tomorrow*, is *la hodiaŭa tago*, *la morgaŭa tago*.

<sup>g</sup> Accusative to show direction.

## TRANSLATION 25

<sup>1</sup> I am loved. <sup>2</sup> I was loved. <sup>3</sup> I shall be loved.  
<sup>4</sup> I should be loved [if.....]. <sup>5</sup> Be loved. <sup>6</sup> To be loved.  
<sup>7</sup> You have been washed. <sup>8</sup> You had been washed.  
<sup>9</sup> You will have been washed. <sup>10</sup> You would have been washed.  
<sup>11</sup> Be washed (past). <sup>12</sup> To be washed.  
<sup>13</sup> He is to be invited. <sup>14</sup> He was to be invited.  
<sup>15</sup> He will be (about) to be invited. <sup>16</sup> He would be (about) to be invited.  
<sup>17</sup> Be invited (future). <sup>18</sup> To be (about) to be invited. <sup>19</sup> This article (of commerce) is always willingly purchased by me.  
<sup>20</sup> The overcoat has been bought by me, consequently it belongs to me. <sup>21</sup> When your house was being built, my house had already been built for a long time.  
<sup>22</sup> I make [it] known that from now on the debts of my son will not be paid by me. <sup>23</sup> Be at ease; my entire debt will have been paid to you soon.  
<sup>24</sup> My gold ring would not be so long searched for if it had not been so cleverly hidden by you. <sup>25</sup> According to the project of the engineers, this railway is to be built in the course of two years, but I think that it will be under construction more than three years.  
<sup>26</sup> An honest man acts honestly. <sup>27</sup> The priest who died recently had lived a long time in our city. <sup>28</sup> Is it warm or cold today? (or, is today warm or cold?) <sup>29</sup> On the hearth between two pots stands an iron kettle; from the kettle, in which is (finds itself) boiling water, issues steam; through the window, which is near the door, the steam goes into the yard.

## EXERCISE 26

<b>ekster</b> , <i>outside.</i>	<b>vojaĝi</b> , <i>voyage, travel.</i>
<b>piedo</b> , <i>foot.</i>	<b>benko</b> , <i>bench.</i>
<b>meti</b> , <i>to put, place.</i>	<b>kanapo</b> , <i>sofa, lounge.</i>
<b>muso</b> , <i>mouse.</i>	<b>lito</b> , <i>bed.</i>
<b>super</b> , <i>over, above.</i>	<b>aero</b> , <i>air.</i>
<b>kafo</b> , <i>coffee.</i>	<b>teo</b> , <i>tea.</i>
<b>sukero</b> , <i>sugar.</i>	<b>kremo</b> , <i>cream.</i>
<b>interne</b> , <i>within.</i>	<b>fianĉo</b> , <i>betrothed person</i>
<b>hirundo</b> , <i>swallow.</i>	<b>trans</b> , <i>across.</i>
<b>rivero</b> , <i>river.</i>	<b>estro</b> , <i>chief.</i>
<b>atenta</b> , <i>attentive.</i>	<b>kvankam</b> , <i>although.</i>
<b>dubi</b> , <i>to doubt.</i>	<b>estimi</b> , <i>to esteem.</i>
<b>fi!</b> <i>fie!</i>	<b>abomeno</b> , <i>abomination.</i>
<b>rapida</b> , <i>rapid, quick.</i>	

**et**, diminution of degree or size: **malvarma**, *cold*; **malvarmeta**, *cool*; **ridi**, *to laugh*; **rideti**, *to smile.*

<sup>1</sup> Kie vi estas? <sup>2</sup> Mi estas en la ĝardeno. <sup>3</sup> Kien vi iras? <sup>4</sup> Mi iras en la ĝardenon. <sup>5</sup> La birdo flugas en la ĉambro (=ĝi estas en la ĉambro kaj flugas en ĝi). <sup>6</sup> La birdo flugas en la ĉambro (=ĝi estas ekster la ĉambro kaj flugas nun en ĝin). <sup>7</sup> Mi vojaĝas en Hispanujo. <sup>8</sup> Mi vojaĝas en Hispanujon. <sup>9</sup> Mi sidas sur seĝo kaj tenas la piedojn sur benketo. <sup>10</sup> Mi metas la manon sur la



tablon<sup>a</sup>. <sup>11</sup> El sub la kanapo la muso kuris sub la liton, kaj nun ĝi kuras sub la lito. <sup>12</sup> Super la tero sin trovas<sup>b</sup> aero. <sup>13</sup> Anstataŭ kafo li donis al mi teon kun sukero<sup>c</sup>, sed sen kremo. <sup>14</sup> Mi staras ekster la domo, kaj li estas interne. <sup>15</sup> En la salono estis neniuj krom li kaj lia fianĉino. <sup>16</sup> La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj. <sup>17</sup> Mi restas tie ĉi laŭ la ordono de mia estro. <sup>18</sup> Kiam li estis ĉe<sup>d</sup> mi li staris tutan horon<sup>e</sup> apud la fenestro. <sup>19</sup> Li diras, ke mi estas atenta. <sup>20</sup> Li petas, ke mi estu<sup>f</sup> atenta. <sup>21</sup> Kvankam vi estas riĉa, mi dubas, ĉu<sup>g</sup> vi estas feliĉa. <sup>22</sup> Se vi scius, kiu li estas, vi lin pli estimus. <sup>23</sup> Se li jam venis, petu lin al mi. <sup>24</sup> Ho, Dio! kion vi faras! <sup>25</sup> Ha, kiel bele! <sup>26</sup> For de tie ĉi! <sup>27</sup> Fi, kiel abomene! <sup>28</sup> Nu, iru pli rapide!

<sup>a</sup> I move my hand toward the table in the act of placing it upon the table. Hence, *n* for direction. Note carefully this sign of direction in Sentences 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 16.

<sup>b</sup> Observe the use of *sin trovas* here, as in Sentence 29, Exercise 25. This is often used instead of *estas*. A similar form is *sin turnu al*, *to address oneself to, to turn to*. *Ĉiuj sin turnu al la redaktoro* = *Let all address the editor*.

<sup>c</sup> *Sukero* here, because *kun* is a preposition. Without the preposition, it would be *teon kaj sukeron*.

<sup>d</sup> Esperanto often uses the pronoun thus: *Ĉe mi* = *At my house*. *Ĉe vi* = *At your house*.

See Note *c*, Exercise 25.

<sup>f</sup> This meaning, in English, has two forms of expression—*he asks that I be attentive*, or *he asks me to be attentive*. In Esperanto the former is invariably used.



<sup>8</sup> *Dubi* in any form is followed by *êu* to connect a proposition containing a verb, and by *pri* when followed by a noun: *Mi dubas êu vi estas fidela*=*I doubt whether you are faithful* *Mi dubas pri via fideleco*=*I doubt (concerning) your fidelity.*

## TRANSLATION 26

<sup>1</sup> Where are you? <sup>2</sup> I am in the garden.  
<sup>3</sup> Where are you going? <sup>4</sup> I am going into the garden. <sup>5</sup> The bird flies in the room (it is in the room and flies about in it). <sup>6</sup> The bird flies into the room (it is outside the room and flies into it). <sup>7</sup> I am traveling in Spain. <sup>8</sup> I am traveling into Spain.  
<sup>9</sup> I sit on a chair and keep my feet upon a stool.  
<sup>10</sup> I place my hand upon the table. <sup>11</sup> From under the sofa the mouse ran under the bed, and now it runs about under the bed. <sup>12</sup> Above the earth is (finds itself) air. <sup>13</sup> Instead of coffee he gave me tea with sugar, but without cream. <sup>14</sup> I stand outside the house, and he is within. <sup>15</sup> In the drawing-room was nobody except him and his fiancée.  
<sup>16</sup> The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were other swallows. <sup>17</sup> I am remaining here according to the orders of my chief. <sup>18</sup> When he was at my house he stood a whole hour at the window. <sup>19</sup> He says that I am attentive. <sup>20</sup> He asks that I be attentive. <sup>21</sup> Although you are rich, I doubt that (whether) you are happy. <sup>22</sup> If you knew who he is you would esteem him more. <sup>23</sup> If he has already come, ask him to come to me. <sup>24</sup> Oh God! what are you doing? <sup>25</sup> Ah, how beautiful!  
<sup>26</sup> Away from here! <sup>27</sup> Fie, how abominable! <sup>28</sup> Well, go faster!

## EXERCISE 27

artikolo, <i>article.</i>	tiam, <i>then.</i>
objekto, <i>object.</i>	tia, <i>such, such a</i>
kompreni, <i>understand.</i>	ekzemplo, <i>example.</i>
polo, <i>Pole.</i>	necesa, <i>necessary.</i>
vokalo, <i>vowel.</i>	prepozicio, <i>preposition.</i>
kunmeti, <i>to compound.</i>	simpla, <i>simple.</i>
ligi, <i>to bind.</i>	radiko, <i>root.</i>
soni, <i>to sound.</i>	klara, <i>clear.</i>
postuli, <i>claim, require.</i>	gramatiko, <i>grammar.</i>
nacio, <i>nation.</i>	diversa, <i>diverse, various</i>
ŝipo, <i>ship.</i>	aboni, <i>to subscribe.</i>
matenmanĝi, <i>to eat breakfast.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> La artikolo *la* estas uzata tiam<sup>a</sup>, kiam ni parolas pri personoj aŭ objektoj konataj. <sup>2</sup> Ĝia uzado estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. <sup>3</sup> La personoj, kiuj<sup>b</sup> ne komprenas la uzadon de la artikolo (ekzemple rusoj aŭ poloj, kiuj ne scias alian lingvon krom sia propra), povas en la unua tempo tute ne uzi la artikolon, ĉar ĝi estas oportuna sed ne necesa. <sup>4</sup> Anstataŭ *la* oni povas ankaŭ diri *ĉi*, (sed nur post prepozicio, kiu finiĝas per vokalo). <sup>5</sup> Vortoj kunmetitaj estas kreataj per simpla kunligado de vortoj; oni prenas ordinare la purajn radikojn, sed, se la bonsoneco aŭ la klareco postulas, oni povas ankaŭ preni la tutan vorton, t. e., la radikon kune kun ĝia gramatika finiĝo. <sup>6</sup> Ekzemploj: skribtablo aŭ skribotablo (tablo, sur kiu oni skribas); internacia (=kiu estas inter diversaj nacioj); tutmonda (de la tuta mondo); unutaga

(kiu daŭras unu tagon); unuataga (kiu estas en la unua tago); vaporŝipo (=ŝipo, kiu sin movas per vapore); matenmanĝi, tagmanĝi, vespermanĝi; abonpago (=pago por la abono).

<sup>a</sup> Observe this use of *tiam kiam*=*then when*. In English we use *when* alone, and frequently in Esperanto simply *kiam*. *Tiam kiam* is more definite and emphatic.

<sup>b</sup> Note that *kiuj* is plural because it represents more than one person.

### TRANSLATION 27

<sup>1</sup> The article *la* is used when we speak of persons or things known. <sup>2</sup> Its use is the same as in the other languages. <sup>3</sup> Persons who do not understand the use of the article (for example Russians or Poles who do not know another language beside their own), may at first not use the article at all, for it is convenient but not necessary. <sup>4</sup> Instead of *la* we can also say *l'* (but only after a preposition which ends with a vowel). <sup>5</sup> Compound words are formed by simple junction of words; we generally take the pure roots, but if euphony or clearness demands, we can also take the whole word; i. e., the root together with its grammatical ending: <sup>6</sup> Examples: *skribtablo*, or *skribotablo*, a table on which one writes; *internacia*, that which exists between or among various nations; *tutmonda*, of the whole world; *unutaga*, lasting one day; *unuataga*, of the first day; *vaporŝipo*, a ship which moves by steam; *matenmanĝi*, *tagmanĝi*, *vespermanĝi*, to breakfast, to dine, to eat supper; *abonpago*, payment for subscription.

## EXERCISE 28

iam, <i>at any time, ever</i>	nominativo, <i>nominative.</i>
akuzativo, <i>accusative</i>	tie, <i>there.</i>
dependi, <i>to depend.</i>	kaŭzo, <i>cause.</i>
esprimi, <i>to express.</i>	direkti, <i>to direct.</i>
celi, <i>to aim.</i>	egala, <i>equal.</i>
ia, <i>any kind of.</i>	veturi, <i>to journey, travel</i>
flanko, <i>side.</i>	dekstra, <i>right-hand.</i>
neniel, <i>in no way.</i>	nek....nek, <i>neither...nor</i>
dis' same as the English prefix <i>dis</i> : semi, <i>sow</i> ;	
dissemi, <i>to scatter broadcast, disseminate.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> Ĉiuj prepozicioj per si mem postulas ĉiam nur la nominativon. <sup>2</sup> Se ni iam post prepozicio uzas la akuzativon, la akuzativo tie dependas ne de la prepozicio, sed de aliaj kaŭzoj. <sup>3</sup> Ekzemple: por esprimi direkton, ni aldonas al la vorton la finon *n*; sekve: tie (=en tiu loko), tien (=al tiu loko); tiel same ni ankaŭ diras "la birdo flugis en la ĝardenon, sur la tablon," kaj la vortoj "ĝardenon," "tablon" staras tie ĉi en akuzativo ne ĉar la prepozicioj "en" kaj "sur" tion ĉi postulas, sed nur ĉar ni volas esprimi direkton, t. e. montri, ke la

birdo ne sin trovis antaŭe en la ĝardeno kaj tie flugis, sed ke ĝi de alia loko flugis al la ĝardeno, al la tablo (ni volas montri ke la ĝardeno kaj la tablo ne estis la loko de la flugado, sed nur la celo de la flugado); en tiaj okazoj ni uzas la finiĝon *n* tute<sup>a</sup> egale ĉu ia prepozicio starus aŭ ne. <sup>4</sup>Morgaŭ mi veturos Parizon (aŭ en Parizon). <sup>5</sup>Mi restos hodiaŭ dome. <sup>6</sup>Jam estas tempo iri domen. <sup>7</sup>Ni disiĝis kaj iris en diversajn flankojn: mi iris dekstren kaj li iris maldekstren. <sup>8</sup>Flanken, sinjoro! <sup>9</sup>Mi konas neniun en tiu ĉi urbo. <sup>10</sup>Mi neniel povas kompreni, kion vi parolas. <sup>11</sup>Mi renkontis nek lin, nek<sup>b</sup> lian fraton (aŭ mi ne renkontis lin, nek lian fraton).

<sup>a</sup>Egale is here used where one would expect same.

<sup>b</sup>Note nek.....nek, translated *neither.....nor*. A similar form, though practically obsolete, is sometimes used in English: *nor voice nor sound*.

## TRANSLATION 28

<sup>1</sup> All prepositions, in themselves, always require only the nominative. <sup>2</sup> If we ever, after a preposition, use the accusative, the accusative there depends not on the preposition, but on other causes.

<sup>3</sup> For example, to express direction, we add to the



word the ending *n* ; consequently, *tie*, in that place: *tien*, to that place ; similarly, we also say “the bird flew into the garden, upon the table” ; and the words “garden,” “table,” here stand in the accusative not because the prepositions “in” and “on” require this, but only because we wish to express direction ; i. e., to show that the bird was not previously in the garden and flew about there, but that it flew from another place into the garden, upon the table (we wish to show that the garden and table were not the place of the flying, but only the goal of the flight) ; in such cases we use the accusative just the same, whether any preposition is there or not. <sup>4</sup> Tomorrow I shall go to Paris. <sup>5</sup> I shall remain in the house today. <sup>6</sup> It is already time to go home. <sup>7</sup> We separated and went in different directions ; I went to the right and he went to the left. <sup>8</sup> To one side, sir ! <sup>9</sup> I know no one in this city. <sup>10</sup> I can in no way understand what you are saying. <sup>11</sup> I met neither him nor his brother (or, I did not meet him, nor his brother).



## EXERCISE 29

senco, <i>sense.</i>	komuna, <i>common.</i>
ebla, <i>possible.</i>	ofte, <i>often.</i>
ridi, <i>to laugh.</i>	lasta, <i>last, latest.</i>
sopiri, <i>to sigh, long for.</i>	regulo, <i>rule.</i>
verbo, <i>verb.</i>	obei, <i>to obey.</i>
permesi, <i>to permit, allow.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> Se ni bezonas<sup>a</sup> uzi prepozicion, kaj la senco ne montras al ni, kian prepozicion uzi, tiam ni povas uzi la komunan prepozicion *je*. <sup>2</sup> Sed estas bone uzi la vorton *je* kiel eble pli<sup>b</sup> malofte. <sup>3</sup> Anstataŭ la vorto *je* ni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio. <sup>4</sup> Mi ridas je lia naiveco (aŭ mi ridas pro lia naiveco, aŭ: mi ridas lian naivecon) <sup>5</sup> Je la lasta fojo mi vidis lin ĉe vi (aŭ: la lastan fojon). <sup>6</sup> Mi veturis du tagojn kaj unu nokton. <sup>7</sup> Mi sopiras je mia perdita feliĉo (aŭ: mian perditan feliĉon). <sup>8</sup> El la dirita regulo sekvas, ke se ni pri ia verbo ne scias, ĉu ĝi postulas post si la akuzativon (t. e. ĉu ĝi estas aktiva) aŭ ne, ni povas

---

<sup>a</sup> Note indicative mode following *se*. The need of a preposition is not a matter of doubt. See Note *e*, Exercise 20.

<sup>b</sup> Another peculiar Esperanto form, very frequently used: Kiel eble plej frue, kiel eble plej bone, kiel eble plej multe.

ĉiam uzi la akuzativon. <sup>9</sup> Ekzemple, ni povas diri “obei al la patro” kaj “obei la patron” (anstataŭ “obei je la patro”). <sup>10</sup> Sed ni ne uzas la akuzativon tiam, kiam la klareco de la senco tion ĉi malpermesas; ekzemple: ni povas diri “pardoni al la malamiko” kaj “pardoni la malamikon,” sed ni devas ĉiam diri “pardoni al la malamiko lian kulpon.”

### TRANSLATION 29

<sup>1</sup> If we need to use a preposition and the sense does not show us what preposition to use, then we can use the common preposition *je*. <sup>2</sup> But it is well to use the word *je* as seldom as possible. <sup>3</sup> Instead of the word *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition. <sup>4</sup> I laugh at his simplicity. <sup>5</sup> The last time I saw him at your house. <sup>6</sup> I travelled two days and one night. <sup>7</sup> I sigh for my lost happiness. <sup>8</sup> From the said rule it follows that if, concerning any verb, we do not know whether or not it requires the accusative after it (i. e. whether or not it is transitive) we can always use the accusative. <sup>9</sup> For example, we can say “to obey ‘to’ the father” and “to obey the father.” <sup>10</sup> But we do not use the accusative when the clearness of sense forbids this; for example, we can say “to pardon ‘to’ the enemy” and “to pardon the enemy”; but we should always say “to pardon to the enemy his fault.”

# EXERCISE 30

<b>ia</b> , <i>of any kind.</i>	<b>konsili</b> , <i>counsel, advise.</i>
<b>ial</b> , <i>for any cause.</i>	<b>serio</b> , <i>series.</i>
<b>iam</b> , <i>at any time, ever.</i>	<b>pronomo</b> , <i>pronoun.</i>
<b>ie</b> , <i>anywhere.</i>	<b>adverbo</b> , <i>adverb.</i>
<b>iel</b> , <i>in any way.</i>	<b>rilati</b> , <i>to be related to.</i>
<b>ies</b> , <i>anyone's.</i>	<b>prefikso</b> , <i>prefix.</i>
<b>io</b> , <i>anything.</i>	<b>ajn</b> , <i>ever.</i>
<b>iom</b> , <i>any quantity.</i>	<b>diferenci</b> , <i>to differ.</i>
<b>iu</b> , <i>anybody, somebody.</i>	<b>helpi</b> , <i>to help.</i>
<b>sufikso</b> , <i>suffix.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> *Ia, ial, iam, ie, iel, ies, io, iom, iu.* <sup>2</sup> *La montritajn naŭ vortojn ni konsilas bone ellerni<sup>a</sup>, ĉar el ili ĉiu povas fari al si grandan serion da aliaj pronomoj kaj adverboj.* <sup>3</sup> *Se ni aldonas la literon k ni ricevas vortojn demandajn aŭ rilatajn : kia, kial, kiam, kie, kiel, kies, kio, kiom, kiu.* <sup>4</sup> *Se ni aldonas la literon t, ni ricevas vortojn montraĵn : tia, tial, tiam, tie, tiel, ties, tio, tiom, tiu.* <sup>5</sup> *Aldon-*

---

<sup>a</sup>El, when used as a prefix, is sometimes translated *thoroughly*, though this is not its literal sense. Ellerni, *to learn out, to study out*; ellabori, *to work out*.

ante la literon *ĉ* ni ricevas vortojn komunajn : *ĉia, ĉial, ĉiam, ĉie, ĉiel, ĉies, ĉio, ĉiom, ĉiu*. <sup>6</sup>Aldonante la prefikson *nen* ni ricevas vortojn neajn : *nenia, nenial, neniam, nenie, neniel, nenies, nenio, neniom, neniu*. <sup>7</sup>Aldonante al la vortoj montraĵ la vorton *ĉi* ni ricevas montron pli proksiman ; ekzemple : *tiu*, pli malproksima, *tiu ĉi* (aŭ *ĉi tiu*) pli proksima ; *tie*, malproksime, *tie ĉi* aŭ *ĉi tie*, proksime. <sup>8</sup>Aldonante al la vortoj demandaj la vorton *ajn* ni ricevas vortojn sendiferencajn : *kia ajn, kial ajn, kiam ajn, kie ajn, kiel ajn, kies ajn, kio ajn, kiom ajn, kiu ajn*. Ekster tio el la diritaj vortoj ni povas ankoraŭ fari aliajn vortojn, per helpo de gramatikaj finiĝoj kaj aliaj vortoj (sufiksoj) ; ekzemple : *tiam, ĉiam, kioma, tiea, ĉi-tiea, tieulo, tiamulo*, k. t. p. (=kaj tiel plu).

In connection with this lesson, the student should review what is said of Correlative Words, pp. 70-73. A few explanations are added here :

**Tia** is the demonstrative of quality, translated *that, such a, such kind*. With the relative, *kia*, it translates *such as*. Also, it is used as a demonstrative article, in the sense of *the* for the purpose of giving added force, just as *unu* is similarly used in a less definite sense. (See Note *a*, Exercise 11). In this sense, it loses its significance of quality, and may be followed by *kiel*, the relative of manner. In Exercise 27,

Sentence 2, we have *tia sama kiel*, which is correct, because *tia* means *the*. But we must not say *tia bona kiel*, the sense here being *as good as*, and the correct form *tiel bona kiel*.

*Io, tio, kio, ĉio, nenio*. These all refer to objects and are not used as modifying words. They indicate the thing itself. *Kio estas tio? Nenio*=*What is that? Nothing*. But if we wish to use the correlatives as modifying words, we say: *Ia birdo*=*Any kind of bird*. *Ĉiuj birdoj*=*All birds*.

*Ĉiu* means each, or every, but does not mean all, as do *ĉiam, ĉie, ĉiel, ĉiom*, etc. *Iu* and the other four words of this series express individuality, but refer, when not otherwise specified, to persons. Hence, to express plurals, *ĉiuj, kiuj, tiuj* are the correct forms.

### TRANSLATION 30

<sup>1</sup> Some kind, for some reason, some time, somewhere, somehow, somebody's, something, some quantity, somebody. <sup>2</sup> The nine words shown we advise [the student] to learn thoroughly, because from them everyone can make for himself a large series of other pronouns and adverbs. <sup>3</sup> If we add to them [as a prefix] the letter *k*, we obtain interrogative or relative words: what kind, why, when, where, how, whose, what (thing), how much, who. If we add the letter *t* we get demonstrative words: such, therefore, then, there, thus, that person's,

that, that much, that person. <sup>5</sup> Adding the letter *ĉ* we get collective words: each and every kind, for every reason, always, everywhere, in every way, everybody's, everything, all, everyone. <sup>6</sup> Adding the prefix *nen*, we obtain negative words: no such, for no reason, never, nowhere, nohow, no one's, nothing, none, nobody. <sup>7</sup> Adding to the demonstrative words the word *ĉi*, we obtain a meaning of proximity; for example: *tiu*, that, *tiu ĉi*, this; *tie*, there, *tie ĉi*, here. <sup>8</sup> Adding to the interrogative words the word *ajĉ*, we get indifferent words: whatever kind of, for whatever reason, whenever, wherever, however, whosoever, whatever, whatever quantity, whoever. <sup>9</sup> Besides this, from these words we can make still other words, with the help of the grammatical endings and other words (suffixes); for example: contemporaneous (existing then), eternal, how much, there, a person living there or being present, a contemporary or person of that time.



## EXERCISE 31

humoro, <i>humor.</i>	fermi, <i>to shut.</i>
korpo, <i>body.</i>	animo, <i>soul.</i>
kontrakti, <i>to contract.</i>	plenumi, <i>to fulfill.</i>
bruli, <i>to burn.</i>	ligno, <i>wood.</i>
materialo, <i>material.</i>	bastono, <i>stick.</i>
tegmento, <i>roof.</i>	funto, <i>pound.</i>
koloro, <i>color.</i>	supre, <i>above, upper.</i>
telero, <i>plate.</i>	tero, <i>earth.</i>
kesto, <i>chest, box.</i>	lipo, <i>lip,</i>
haro, <i>hair.</i>	griza, <i>gray.</i>
	vango, <i>cheek.</i>

ist, person occupied with: maro, *sea*; maristo, *sailor.*

<sup>1</sup> Lia kolero longe daŭris. <sup>2</sup> Li estas hodiaŭ en kolera humoro. <sup>3</sup> Li koleras kaj insultas. <sup>4</sup> Li fermis kolere la pordon. <sup>5</sup> Lia filo mortis kaj estas nun malviva. <sup>6</sup> La korpo estas morta, la animo estas senmorta. <sup>7</sup> Li estas morte malsana, li ne vivos pli, ol unu tagon. <sup>8</sup> Li parolas, kaj lia parolo fluas dolĉe kaj agrable. <sup>9</sup> Ni faris la kontrakton ne skribe, sed parole. <sup>10</sup> Li estas bona parolanto. <sup>11</sup> Starante ekstere, li povis vidi nur la eksteran flankon de nia domo. <sup>12</sup> Li loĝas ekster la urbo. <sup>13</sup> La ekstero de tiu ĉi homo estas pli bona, ol lia interno. <sup>14</sup> Li tuj faris, kion mi volis, kaj mi

dankis lin por la tuja plenumo de mia deziro.  
<sup>15</sup> Kia granda brulo! kio brulas? <sup>16</sup> Ligno estas bona brula materialo. <sup>17</sup> La fera bastono, kiu kuŝis en la forno, estas nun brule<sup>a</sup> varmega. <sup>18</sup> Ĉu li donis al vi jesan respondon, aŭ nean? <sup>19</sup> Li eliris el<sup>b</sup> la dormoĉambro kaj eniris en la manĝoĉambron.  
<sup>20</sup> La birdo ne forflugis; ĝi nur deflugis de la arbo, alflugis al la domo kaj surflugis sur la tegmenton.  
<sup>21</sup> Por ĉiu aĉetita funto da teo tiu ĉi komercisto aldonas senpage funton da sukero. <sup>22</sup> Lernolibron oni devas ne tralegi, sed tralerni. <sup>23</sup> Li portas rozkoloran<sup>c</sup> superveston kaj teleroforman ĉapelon.  
<sup>24</sup> En mia skribotablo sin trovas kvar tirkestoĵoj.  
<sup>25</sup> Liaj lipharoj estas pli grizaj, ol liaj vangharoj.

<sup>a</sup> In Sentences 1, 2, 3, 4, kolero, kolera, koleras, kolere; in 15, 16, 17, brulo, brulas, brula, brule. These sentences are designed to show with what facility an Esperanto root may be used as a noun, adjective, verb or adverb. To add the participles in their adjectival, substantival and adverbial forms, with the variations and degrees of meaning made possible by the use of affixes—it would puzzle the expert Esperantist to measure the possible range of expression.

<sup>b</sup>Eliris el, deflugis de, alflugis al, surflugis sur. See Note c, Exercise 8.

<sup>c</sup>This lesson contains a number of compound words. The student may at first find it difficult to distinguish these at sight, but he will soon "catch the spirit" of Esperanto. Failing in this, he will search the vocabularies in vain for seeming roots which are only simple combinations.

## TRANSLATION 31

<sup>1</sup> His anger lasted a long time. <sup>2</sup> He is today in an angry mood. <sup>3</sup> He is angry and is insulting. <sup>4</sup> He shut the door angrily. <sup>5</sup> His son died and is now lifeless. <sup>6</sup> The body is mortal, the soul is immortal. <sup>7</sup> He is mortally ill, he will not live more than one day. <sup>8</sup> He speaks and his speech flows sweetly and agreeably. <sup>9</sup> We made the contract not in writing, but verbally. <sup>10</sup> He is a good speaker. <sup>11</sup> Standing outside, he could see only the outside of our house. <sup>12</sup> He lives outside the city. <sup>13</sup> The exterior of this man is better than his interior. <sup>14</sup> He did at once what I wished, and I thanked him for the immediate fulfillment of my desire. <sup>15</sup> What a big blaze! What is burning? <sup>16</sup> Wood is good burning material. <sup>17</sup> The iron rod which lay in the furnace is now burning hot. <sup>18</sup> Did he give you an affirmative or a negative reply? <sup>19</sup> He went out of the bed-room and entered the dining-room. <sup>20</sup> The bird did not fly away; it only flew down from the tree, flew to the house and lit upon the roof. <sup>21</sup> For every pound of tea purchased, this dealer adds free a pound of sugar. <sup>22</sup> A text-book one ought not to read through, but to learn through. <sup>23</sup> He wears a rose-colored gown and a mortar-board hat. <sup>24</sup> In my writing-table are four drawers. <sup>25</sup> His mustache is grayer than his whiskers.

## EXERCISE 32

teatro, *theater.*maniero, *manner.*ĥemio, *chemistry.*fiziko, *physics.*ĝlaso, *glass.*drapo, *cloth.*ovo, *egg.*maro, *sea.*aŭtuno, *autumn.*suferi, *to suffer.*okupi, *to occupy.*meĥaniko, *mechanics.*diplomatio, *diplomacy.*scienco, *science.*nigra, *black.*signifi, *to signify.*bordo, *shore.*amaso, *crowd.*lando, *land, country.*najbaro, *neighbor.*mezuri, *to measure.*

<sup>1</sup> Teatramanto ofte vizitas la teatron kaj ricevas<sup>2</sup> baldaŭ teatrajn manierojn. <sup>2</sup> Kiu okupas sin je meĥaniko, estas meĥanikisto, kaj kiu okupas sin je ĥemio, estas ĥemiisto. <sup>3</sup> Diplomatiiston oni povas ankaŭ nomi diplomato, sed fizikiston oni ne povas nomi fiziko, ĉar fiziko estas la nomo de la scienco mem. <sup>4</sup> La fotografisto fotografis min, kaj mi sendis mian fotografaĵon al mia patro. <sup>5</sup> Glaso de vino estas glaso, en kiu antaŭe sin trovis vino, aŭ kiun oni uzas por vino; glaso da vino estas glaso plena je vino. <sup>6</sup> Alportu al mi metron da nigra

drapo. (Metro de drapo signifus metron, kiu kuŝis sur drapo, aŭ kiu estas uzata por drapo).  
<sup>7</sup>Mi aĉetis dekon da ovoĵ. <sup>8</sup>Tiu ĉi rivero havas ducent kilometrojn da longo. <sup>9</sup>Sur la bordo de la maro staris amaso da<sup>b</sup> homoj. <sup>10</sup>Multaj birdoj flugas en la aŭtuno en pli varmajn landojn. <sup>11</sup>Sur la arbo sin trovis multe (aŭ multo) da birdoj.  
<sup>12</sup>Kelkaj homoj sentas sin la plej feliĉaj<sup>c</sup>, kiam ili vidas la suferojn de siaj najbaroj. <sup>13</sup>En la ĉambro sidis nur kelke da homoj. <sup>14</sup>“Da” post ia vorto montras, ke tiu ĉi vorto havas signifon de mezuro.

<sup>a</sup>Note the use of *ricevas* where the inclination would be to use *akiras*. The latter would mean that he desired or cultivated the manner, rather than that it simply “stuck to him,” and in some instances at least would be fully appropriate.

<sup>b</sup>If the student will thoroughly study the uses of *da* in this exercise he should never err regarding its use.

<sup>c</sup>*Sentas sin feliĉaj*=*Feel themselves happy*. *Feliĉaj* is nominative, being a predicative adjective. Supplying the full sense, we have *sentas sin esti feliĉaj*. See also Sentence 7, Exercise 33.

### TRANSLATION 32

<sup>1</sup>A theater-lover often visits the theater, and soon acquires theatrical manners. <sup>2</sup>He who occu-

pies himself with mechanics is a mechanic, and he who occupies himself with chemistry is a chemist.

<sup>3</sup>A diplomat we can call *diplomato*, but a physician we cannot call *fiziko*, because *fiziko* is the name of the science itself. <sup>4</sup>The photographer photographed

me and I sent my photograph to my father.

*Glaso de vino* is a glass in which was previously wine, or which one uses for wine; *glaso da vino* is a glass full of wine. <sup>6</sup>Bring me a meter of (*da*)

black cloth (*metro de drapo* would mean a meter which lay on the cloth, or which is used for cloth).

<sup>7</sup>I bought ten eggs. <sup>8</sup>This river is two hundred kilometers long. <sup>9</sup>On the shore of the sea stood a

crowd of people. <sup>10</sup>Many birds fly in the autumn to warmer countries. <sup>11</sup>Upon the tree were many

birds. <sup>12</sup>Some people feel happiest when they witness the sufferings of their neighbors. <sup>13</sup>In the

room sat only a few people. <sup>14</sup>*Da* after a word shows that this word has a sense of measure.



## EXERCISE 33

mezo, <i>middle.</i>	kreski, <i>to grow.</i>
dika, <i>thick, fat.</i>	largâ, <i>broad.</i>
lumo, <i>light,</i>	mola, <i>soft.</i>
turmenti, <i>to torment.</i>	senti, <i>to feel.</i>
beni, <i>to bless.</i>	nobla, <i>noble.</i>
rekta, <i>straight.</i>	kurba, <i>curved.</i>
kredi, <i>to believe.</i>	renversi, <i>to upset.</i>
monto, <i>mountain.</i>	kampo, <i>field.</i>
koko, <i>cock, chicken.</i>	nepo, <i>grandson.</i>
duonpatro, <i>stepfather.</i>	bovo, <i>ox</i>

bo, relative by marriage: patrino, *mother*; bo-patrino, *mother-in-law.*

<sup>1</sup> Mia frato ne estas granda, sed li ne estas ankaŭ malgranda; li estas de meza kresko. <sup>2</sup> Li estas tiel dika<sup>a</sup>, ke li ne povas trairi tra nia mal-largâ pordo. <sup>3</sup> Haro estas tre maldika. <sup>4</sup> La nokto estis tiel malluma, ke ni nenion povis vidi eĉ antaŭ nia nazo. <sup>5</sup> Tiu ĉi malfreŝa pano estas malmola, kiel ŝtono. <sup>6</sup> Malbonaj infanoj amas turmenti

---

<sup>a</sup> Dika, usually translated *thick*, here means *thick* in a sense not often thus expressed in English. Careful English is *stout*, while a popular and expressive Americanism is *fat*.

bestojn. <sup>7</sup>Li sentis sin tiel malfeliĉa, ke li malbenis la tagon, en kiu li estis naskita. <sup>8</sup>Mi forte<sup>b</sup> mal-estimas tiun ĉi malnoblan homon. <sup>9</sup>La fenestro longe estis nefermita<sup>c</sup>; mi ĝin fermis, sed mia frato tuj ĝin denove<sup>d</sup> malfermis. <sup>10</sup>Rekta vojo estas pli mallonga, ol kurba. <sup>11</sup>La tablo staras malrekte, kaj kredeble baldaŭ renversiĝos. <sup>12</sup>Li staras supre sur la monto kaj rigardas malsupren sur la kampon. <sup>13</sup>Malamiko venis en nian landon. <sup>14</sup>Oni tiel malhelpis al mi, ke mi malbonigis mian tutan laboron. <sup>15</sup>La edzino de mia patro estas mia patrino kaj la avino de miaj infanoj. <sup>16</sup>Sur la korto staras koko kun tri kokinoj. <sup>17</sup>Mia fratino estas tre bela knabino. <sup>18</sup>Mia onklino estas bona virino. <sup>19</sup>Mi vidis vian avinon kun ŝiaj kvar nepinoj kaj kun mia nevino. <sup>20</sup>Lia duonpatrino estas mia bofratino. <sup>21</sup>Mi havas bovon kaj bovinon. <sup>22</sup>La juna vidvino fariĝis denove fianĉino.

<sup>b</sup>The use of **forte** to lend intensity to the verb is, we think, an improvement over the English use of adverbs from roots of meaning similar to, but not synonymous with, that of the verb—*dearly love, fiercely hate*, etc.

<sup>c</sup>**Ne** here, and not **mal**. The student will readily grasp the difference between *opened* and *not closed*.

<sup>d</sup>**Denove** is frequently used for *again*. It means *anew*.

## TRANSLATION 33

<sup>1</sup> My brother is not tall, but he is also not short ; he is of medium growth. <sup>2</sup> He is so stout that he cannot pass through our narrow door. <sup>3</sup> A hair is very fine. <sup>4</sup> The night was so dark that we could see nothing, even before our nose. <sup>5</sup> This stale bread is as hard as stone. <sup>6</sup> Bad children like to torment animals. <sup>7</sup> He felt so unhappy that he cursed the day on which he was born. <sup>8</sup> I intensely despise this ignoble person. <sup>9</sup> The window was long open ; I closed it, but my brother immediately opened it anew. <sup>10</sup> A straight road is shorter than a curved one. <sup>11</sup> The table stands crookedly and, “understandably”, will soon be upset. <sup>12</sup> He stands above upon the mountain and looks below on the field. <sup>13</sup> An enemy entered our land. <sup>14</sup> They hindered me so that I spoiled my whole work. <sup>15</sup> My father’s wife is my mother, and the grandmother of my children. <sup>16</sup> In the yard stands a cock with three hens. <sup>17</sup> My sister is a very beautiful girl. <sup>18</sup> My aunt is a good woman. <sup>19</sup> I saw your grandmother with her four granddaughters and my niece. <sup>20</sup> His stepmother is my sister-in-law <sup>21</sup> I have an ox and a cow. <sup>22</sup> The young widow became again a fiancée.

## EXERCISE 34

viando, *meat.*korko, *cork.*ŝtopi, *to stop up.*kombi, *to comb.*ĝliti, *to skate.*vetero, *weather.*segi, *to saw.*kudri, *to sew.*sonori, *to ring,*inko, *ink.*sorbi, *to absorb, sip.*tuko, *cloth.*brava, *brave.*ŝtupo, *step.*germano, *a German.*vasta, *wide, vast.*paŝti, *to pasture.*precipe, *principally.*poŝ-o, *pocket.*tiri, *to draw, pull, drag*botelo, *bottle.*somero, *summer.*frosto, *frost.*haki, *to hew, chop.*fosi, *to dig.*tondi, *to clip, shear.*fajfi, *to whistle*sablo, *sand.*brando, *brandy*militi, *to war, fight.*kruta, *steep.*hispano, *Spaniard.*tamen, *however.*herbo, *grass*bruto, *brute*lano, *wool.*ŝafo, *sheep*

<sup>1</sup>La tranĉilo estis tiel malakra, ke mi ne povis tranĉi per ĝi la viandon, kaj mi devis uzi mian poŝan tranĉilon. <sup>2</sup>Ĉu vi havas korktirilon, por malŝtopi la botelon? <sup>3</sup>Mi volis ŝlosi la pordon,

sed mi perdis la ŝlosilon. <sup>4</sup> Ĉi kombas al si la harojn per arĝenta kombilo. <sup>5</sup> En somero ni veturas per diversaj veturiloj, kaj en vintro ni veturas per glitveturilo. <sup>6</sup> Hodiaŭ estas bela frosta vetero, tial mi prenos miajn glitilojn kaj iros gliti. <sup>7</sup> Per hakilo ni hakas, per segilo ni segas, per fosilo ni fosas, per kudrilo ni kudras, per tondilo ni tondas, per sonorilo ni sonoras, per fajfilo ni fajfas. <sup>8</sup> Mia skribilaro konsistas el inkujo, sablujo, kelke da plumoj, krajono kaj inksorbilo. <sup>9</sup> Oni metis antaŭ mi manĝilaron, kiu konsistis el telero, kulero, tranĉilo, forko, glaseto por brando, glaso por vino kaj telertuketo. <sup>10</sup> En varmega tago mi amas promeni en arbaro. <sup>11</sup> Nia lando venkos, ĉar nia militistaro estas granda kaj brava. <sup>12</sup> Sur kruta ŝtuparo li levis sin al la tegmento de la domo. <sup>13</sup> Mi ne scias la lingvon hispanan, sed per helpo de vortaro hispana-germana mi tamen komprenis iom vian leteron. <sup>14</sup> Sur tiuj ĉi vastaj kaj herboriĉaj kampoj paŝtas sin grandaj brutaroj, precipe aroj da bellanaj ŝafoj.

## TRANSLATION 34

<sup>1</sup> The knife was so dull that I could not cut the meat with it, and I had to use my pocket knife.

<sup>2</sup> Have you a corkscrew to open the bottle? <sup>3</sup> I wished to lock the door, but I had lost the key. <sup>4</sup> She combs her hair with a silver comb. <sup>5</sup> In the summer we travel by means of various vehicles, and in winter we travel by sleigh. <sup>6</sup> Today it is fine frosty weather, therefore I shall take my skates and go skating. <sup>7</sup> With an ax we chop, with a saw we saw, with a spade we dig, with a needle we sew, with scissors we clip, with a bell we ring, with a whistle we whistle. <sup>8</sup> My writing outfit consists of an ink-stand, a sand-box, some pens, a pencil and a blotter. <sup>9</sup> They placed before me eating utensils, which consisted of a plate, a spoon, a knife, a fork, a small glass for brandy, a glass for wine, and a napkin. <sup>10</sup> On a hot day I like to walk in the forest. <sup>11</sup> Our country will win because our army is large and brave. <sup>12</sup> On a steep ladder he climbed to the roof of the house. <sup>13</sup> I do not know the Spanish language, but with the help of a Spanish-German dictionary I nevertheless somewhat understood your letter. <sup>14</sup> Upon these vast and fertile fields pasture large herds of stock, principally flocks of fine-wool sheep.



## EXERCISE 35

konfiti, *to preserve.*fluida, *liquid.*acida, *sour.*sulfuro, *sulphur.*gusto, *taste.*naturo, *nature.*kolo, *neck.*tolo, *linen.*heroo, *hero.*lago, *lake.*naĝi, *to swim.*kuko, *cake.*suspekti, *to suspect.*vinagro, *vinegar.*azoto, *azote.*alta, *high.*ĉemizo, *shirt.*cetera, *the rest.*glacio, *ice.*plaĉi, *to please.*kovri, *to cover.*folio, *leaf.*frandi, *to be fond of sweets.*

<sup>1</sup>Vi parolas sensencaĵon, mia amiko. <sup>2</sup>Mi trinkis teon kun kuko kaj konfitaĵo. <sup>3</sup>Akvo estas fluidaĵo. <sup>4</sup>Mi ne volis trinki la vinon, ĉar ĝi enhavis en si ian suspektan malklaraĵon. <sup>5</sup>Sur la tablo staris diversaj sukeraĵoj. <sup>6</sup>En tiuj ĉi boteletoj sin trovas diversaj acidoj: vinagro, sulfuracido, azotacido kaj aliaj. <sup>7</sup>Via vino estas nur ia abomena acidaĵo. <sup>8</sup>La acideco de tiu ĉi vinagro estas tre malforta. <sup>9</sup>Mi manĝis bongustan ovaĵon. <sup>10</sup>Tiu ĉi granda altaĵo ne estas natura monto. <sup>11</sup>La alteco de tiu monto ne estas tre granda. <sup>12</sup>Kiam mi ien veturas, mi neniam prenas kun mi multon da pakaĵo. <sup>13</sup>Ĉemizojn, kolumojn, manumojn kaj ceterajn similajn objektojn ni nomas tolaĵo, kvankam ili ne ĉiam estas faritaj el tolo. <sup>14</sup>Glaciaĵo estas dolĉa glaci-

igita frandaĵo. <sup>15</sup> La riĉeco de tiu ĉi homo estas granda, sed lia malsaĝeco estas ankoraŭ pli granda. <sup>16</sup> Li amas tiun ĉi knabinon pro ŝia beleco kaj boneco. <sup>17</sup> Lia heroeco tre plaĉis al mi. <sup>18</sup> La tuta supraĵo de la lago estis kovrita per naĝantaj folioj kaj diversaj aliaj kreskaĵoj. <sup>19</sup> Mi vivas kun li en granda amikeco.

### TRANSLATION 35

<sup>1</sup> You talk nonsense, my friend. <sup>2</sup> I drank tea, with cake and preserves. <sup>3</sup> Water is a liquid. <sup>4</sup> I did not wish to drink the wine, because it had in it some suspicious unclear matter. <sup>5</sup> Upon the table stood various sweetmeats. <sup>6</sup> In these little bottles are various acids: vinegar, sulphuric acid, nitric acid and others. <sup>7</sup> Your wine is only some kind of abominable acid stuff. <sup>8</sup> The acidity of this vinegar is very weak. <sup>9</sup> I ate a good omelet. <sup>10</sup> This great eminence is not a natural mountain. <sup>11</sup> The height of that mountain is not very great. <sup>12</sup> When I go anywhere I never take with me much baggage. <sup>13</sup> Shirts, collars, cuffs and other similar objects we call linen, though they are not always made of linen. <sup>14</sup> An ice is a sweet frozen dainty. <sup>15</sup> The wealth of this man is great, but his foolishness is still greater. <sup>16</sup> He loves this girl because of her beauty and goodness. <sup>17</sup> His heroism pleased me very much. <sup>18</sup> The whole surface of the lake was covered with floating leaves and various other growths. <sup>19</sup> I live with him in great friendship.

## EXERCISE 36

**gratuli**, *to congratulate*. **altaro**, *altar*.

**kuraci**, *to heal, treat*. **doktoro**, *doctor*.

**pra**, *great-, primordial*. **hebreo**, *a Hebrew*

**ĉevalo**, *horse*.

**ge**, persons of both sexes: **patro**, *father*; **gepatroj**, *parents*.

**id'**, descendant or young of: **ĉevalo**, *a horse*; **ĉevalido**, *a colt*.

<sup>1</sup> Patro kaj patrino kune estas nomataj gepatroj.

<sup>2</sup> Petro, Anno kaj Elizabeto estas miaj gefratoj.

<sup>3</sup> Gesinjoroj N. hodiaŭ venos al mi. <sup>4</sup> Mi gratulis telegrafe la junajn geedzojn. <sup>5</sup> La gefianĉoj staris

apud la altaro. <sup>6</sup> La patro de mia edzino estas mia bopatro, mi estas lia bofilo, kaj mia patro estas la bopatro de mia edzino. <sup>7</sup> Ĉiuj parencoj de mia

edzino estas miaj boparencoj, sekve ŝia frato estas mia bofrato, ŝia fratino estas mia bofratino; mia frato kaj fratino (gefratoj) estas la bogefratoj de mia edzino. <sup>8</sup> La edzino de mia nevo kaj la nevo

de mia edzino estas miaj bonevinoj. <sup>9</sup> Virino, kiu kuracas, estas kuracistino; edzino de kuracisto estas kuracistedzino. <sup>10</sup> La doktoredzino A. vizitis

hodiaŭ la gedoktorojn P. <sup>11</sup> Li ne estas lavisto, li

estas lavistinedzo. <sup>12</sup> La filoj, nepoj kaj pranepoj de reĝo estas reĝidoj. <sup>13</sup> La hebreoj estas Izraelidoj, ĉar ili devenas de Izraelo. <sup>14</sup> Ĉevalido estas nematura ĉevalo, kokido—nematura koko, bovido—nematura bovo, birdido—nematura birdo.

### TRANSLATION 36

<sup>1</sup> A father and a mother together are called parents. <sup>2</sup> Peter, Anne and Elizabeth are my brother and sisters. <sup>3</sup> Mr. and Mrs. N. will come to our house today. <sup>4</sup> I congratulated by telegraph the young married couple. <sup>5</sup> The affianced pair stood at the altar. <sup>6</sup> My wife's father is my father-in-law, I am his son-in-law, and my father is my wife's father-in-law. <sup>7</sup> All relatives of my wife are my relatives-in-law; consequently her brother is my brother-in-law, her sister is my sister-in-law; my brother and sister are the brother-and sister-in-law of my wife. <sup>8</sup> My nephew's wife and my wife's niece are my nieces-in-law. <sup>9</sup> A woman who treats the sick is a female physician; a wife of a physician is a physician's wife. <sup>10</sup> The wife of Dr. A. visited today Dr. and Mrs. P. <sup>11</sup> He is not a laundryman, he is a laundress' husband. <sup>12</sup> The sons, grandsons and great-grandsons of a king are princes. <sup>13</sup> The Hebrews are Israelites because they are descended from Israel. <sup>14</sup> A colt is an immature horse, a chick an immature chicken, a calf an immature cow, a fledgling an immature bird.

## EXERCISE 37

regno, <i>state, kingdom.</i>	provinco, <i>province.</i>
severa, <i>severe.</i>	justa, <i>just, righteous.</i>
polico, <i>police.</i>	sufiĉe, <i>enough.</i>
Kristo, <i>Christ.</i>	franco, <i>a Frenchman.</i>
konfesi, <i>to confess.</i>	religio, <i>religion.</i>
regimento, <i>regiment.</i>	boto, <i>boot.</i>
ŝuo, <i>shoe.</i>	lasi, <i>to leave, let alone.</i>
droni, <i>to drown.</i>	verki, <i>to compose.</i>
eĉ, <i>even.</i>	ombro, <i>shadow.</i>
preĝi, <i>to pray.</i>	virga, <i>virginal.</i>

an, inhabitant, member, partisan: **Nov-Jorko**, *New York*; **Nov-Jorkano**, *New-Yorker*.

ul', a person noted for: **avara**, *covetous*; **avarulo**, *a miser*.

<sup>1</sup>La ŝipanoj devas obei la ŝipestron. <sup>2</sup>Ĉiuj loĝantoj de regno estas regnantoj. <sup>3</sup>Urbanoj estas ordinare pli ruzaj, ol vilaĝanoj. <sup>4</sup>La regnestro de nia lando estas bona kaj saĝa reĝo. <sup>5</sup>La Parizanoj estas gajaj homoj. <sup>6</sup>Nia provincestro estas severa, sed justa. <sup>7</sup>Nia urbo havas bonajn policianojn, sed ne sufiĉe energian policestron. <sup>8</sup>Luteranoj kaj Kalvinanoj estas kristanoj. <sup>9</sup>Germanoj kaj francoj,

kiuj loĝas en Rusujo, estas Rusujanoj, kvankam ili ne estas rusoj. <sup>10</sup> Li estas nelerta kaj naiva provincano. <sup>11</sup> La loĝantoj de unu regno estas samregnanoj, la loĝantoj de unu urbo estas samurbanoj, la konfesantoj de unu religio estas samreligianoj. <sup>12</sup> Nia regimentestro estas por siaj soldatoj kiel bona patro. <sup>13</sup> La botisto faras botojn kaj ŝuojn. <sup>14</sup> La lignisto vendas lignon, kaj la lignaĵisto faras tablojn, seĝojn kaj aliajn lignajn objektojn. <sup>15</sup> Ŝteliston neniu lasas en sian domon. <sup>16</sup> La kuraĝa maristo dronis en la maro. <sup>17</sup> Verkisto verkas librojn, kaj skribisto simple transskribas paperojn. <sup>18</sup> Ni havas diversajn servantojn: kuiriston, ĉambristinon, infanistinon kaj veturigiston. <sup>19</sup> La riĉulo havas multe da mono. <sup>20</sup> Malsaĝulon ĉiu batas. <sup>21</sup> Timulo timas eĉ sian propran ombron. <sup>22</sup> Li estas mensogisto kaj malnoblulo. <sup>23</sup> Preĝu al la Sankta Virgulino.

#### TRANSLATION 37

<sup>1</sup> The sailors ought to obey the captain. <sup>2</sup> All inhabitants of a state are citizens. <sup>3</sup> City people are usually more cunning than villagers. <sup>4</sup> The ruler of our country is a good and wise king. <sup>5</sup> The Parisians are gay people. <sup>6</sup> Our governor is



strict, but just. <sup>7</sup> Our city has good policemen, but not a sufficiently energetic chief of police. <sup>8</sup> Lutherans and Calvinists are Christians. <sup>9</sup> Germans who live in Russia are Russian citizens, though they are not Russians. <sup>10</sup> He is an awkward and simple provincial. <sup>11</sup> The inhabitants of one country are fellow-countrymen, the inhabitants of one city are fellow-citizens, the believers of one religion are fellow-religionists. <sup>12</sup> Our regimental commander is like a good father to his soldiers. <sup>13</sup> The shoemaker makes boots and shoes. <sup>14</sup> The wood dealer sells wood and the joiner makes tables, chairs, and other wooden articles. <sup>15</sup> No one lets a thief into his house. <sup>16</sup> The brave sailor was drowned in the sea. <sup>17</sup> An author writes books, and a copyist simply copies papers. <sup>18</sup> We have various servants—a cook, a chambermaid, a nurse, and a coachman. <sup>19</sup> The rich man has much money, <sup>20</sup> Everybody beats a fool. <sup>21</sup> A coward fears even his own shadow. <sup>22</sup> He is a liar and an ignoble person. <sup>23</sup> Pray to the Holy Virgin.

## EXERCISE 38

densa, *dense*.brui, *to make a noise*.kaleŝo, *carriage*.pluvo, *rain*.pafi, *to shoot*.

ĉj, masculine, nj, feminine; suffixes used after the first (1 to 6) letters of names, to form endearing diminutives.

<sup>1</sup> Mi aĉetis por la infanoj tableton kaj kelke da seĝetoj. <sup>2</sup> En nia lando sin ne trovas montoj, sed nur montetoj. <sup>3</sup> Tuj post la hejto la forno estis varmega, post unu horo ĝi estis jam nur varma, post du horoj ĝi estis nur iom varmeta, kaj post tri horoj ĝi estis jam tute malvarma. <sup>4</sup> En somero ni trovas malvarmeton en densaj arbaroj. <sup>5</sup> Li sidas apud la tablo kaj dormetas. <sup>6</sup> Mallargâ voĵeto kondukas tra tiu ĉi kampo al nia domo. <sup>7</sup> Sur lia vizaĝo mi vidis ĝojan rideton. <sup>8</sup> Kun bruo oni malfermis la pordegon, kaj la kaleŝo enveturis en la korton. <sup>9</sup> Tio ĉi estis jam ne simpla pluvo, sed pluvego. <sup>10</sup> Grandega hundo metis sur min sian antaŭan piedegon, kaj mi de teruro ne sciis, kion fari. <sup>11</sup> Antaŭ nia militistaro staris granda serio da paflegoj. <sup>12</sup> Johanon, Nikolaon, Erneston,

Vilhelmon, Marion, Klaron kaj Sofion iliaj gepatroj nomas Johanĉjo (aŭ Joĉjo), Nikolĉjo (aŭ Nikoĉjo aŭ Nikĉjo aŭ Niĉjo), Erneĉjo (aŭ Erĉjo), Vilhelĉjo (aŭ Vilheĉjo aŭ Vilĉjo aŭ Viĉjo), Manjo (aŭ Marinjo), Klanjo kaj Sonjo (aŭ Sofinjo).

### TRANSLATION 38

<sup>1</sup> I bought for the children a little table and some little chairs. <sup>2</sup> In our country there are no mountains, but only hills. <sup>3</sup> Immediately after heating, the stove was hot, after an hour it was only warm, after two hours it was only somewhat warm, and after three hours it was entirely cold. <sup>4</sup> In summer we find coolness in dense forests. <sup>5</sup> He sits near the table and dozes. <sup>6</sup> A narrow path leads through this field to our house. <sup>7</sup> Upon his face I saw a happy smile. <sup>8</sup> Noisily they opened the gate, and the carriage drove into the yard. <sup>9</sup> This was no longer a simple rain, but a flood. <sup>10</sup> An enormous dog put his forepaw upon me, and from terror I did not know what to do. <sup>11</sup> In front of our army stood a large array of cannon. <sup>12</sup> John, Nicholas, Ernest, William, Mary, Clara and Sophia, their parents call Johnnie, Nick, Ernie, Willie, Mollie, Clarie, Sophie.

## EXERCISE 39

koto, *dirt.*ruĝa, *red.*solena, *solemn.*printempo, *springtime.*rado, *wheel.*ĉapo, *cap, bonnet.*blovi, *to blow.*broso, *brush.*honti, *to be ashamed.*infekti, *to infect.*relo, *rail.*pendi, *to hang.*vento, *wind.*kapo, *head.*branĉo, *branch.*

<sup>1</sup> En la kota vetero mia vesto forte malpurigis; tial mi prenis broson kaj purigis<sup>a</sup> la veston. <sup>2</sup> Li paliĝis de timo kaj poste li ruĝiĝis de honto. <sup>3</sup> Li fianĉiĝis kun fraŭlino Berto; post tri monatoj estos la edziĝo; la edziĝa soleno estos en la nova preĝejo, kaj la edziĝa festo estos en la domo de liaj estontaj bogepatroj. <sup>4</sup> Tiu ĉi maljunulo tute malsagiĝis kaj infaniĝis. <sup>5</sup> Post infekta malsano oni ofte bruligas la vestojn de la malsanulo. <sup>6</sup> Forigu vian fraton, ĉar li malhelpas al ni. <sup>7</sup> Ŝi edziniĝis kun sia kuzo, kvankam ŝiaj gepatroj volis ŝin edzinigi kun alia persono. <sup>8</sup> En la printempo la glacio kaj la neĝo fluidiĝas. <sup>9</sup> Venigu la kuraciston, ĉar mi estas

malsana. <sup>10</sup>Li venigis al si el Berlino multajn librojn. <sup>11</sup>Mia onklo ne mortis per natura morto, sed li tamen ne mortigis sin mem kaj ankaŭ estis mortigita de neniŭ; unu tagon, promenante apud la reloj de fervojo, li falis sub la radojn de veturanta vagonaro kaj mortiĝis. <sup>12</sup>Mi ne pendigis mian ĉapon sur tiu ĉi arbeto; sed la vento forblovis de mia kapo la ĉapon, kaj ĝi, flugante, pendiĝis sur la branĉoj de la arbeto. <sup>13</sup>Sidigu vin (aŭ sidiĝu), sinjoro! <sup>14</sup>La junulo aliĝis al nia militistaro kaj kuraĝe batalis kune kun ni kontraŭ niaj malamikoj.

<sup>a</sup> Study carefully the distinction between *ig* and *iĝ*. The former is always transitive, while the latter is intransitive: *purigi*, to clean; *puriĝi*, to become clean. Sentences 7 and 11 well illustrate this difference.

### TRANSLATION 39

<sup>1</sup> In the muddy weather my coat became very dirty; therefore, I took a brush and cleaned the coat. <sup>2</sup> He turned pale with fear, and afterwards he blushed with shame. <sup>3</sup> He became engaged to Miss Bertha; three months hence will be the wedding; the marriage ceremony will be in the new church, and the wedding festival will be in the

house of his future parents-in-law. <sup>4</sup> This old man has become quite imbecile and childish. <sup>5</sup> After an infectious disease they often burn the clothes of the patient. <sup>6</sup> Send your brother away, for he hinders us. <sup>7</sup> She married her cousin, although her parents wished to marry her to another person. <sup>8</sup> In spring the ice and snow melt. <sup>9</sup> Bring the doctor, because I am ill. <sup>10</sup> He procured for himself many books from Berlin. <sup>11</sup> My uncle did not die a natural death, but, however, he did not kill himself, and was not killed by anyone; one day, while walking near the rails of the railroad, he fell under the wheels of a moving train and was killed. <sup>12</sup> I did not hang my cap upon this shrub; but the wind blew the cap from my head, and it, flying, hung itself on the branches of the shrub. <sup>13</sup> Seat yourself (or, be seated), sir. <sup>14</sup> The youth joined our army and fought bravely, together with us, against our enemies.



## EXERCISE 40

surprizi, <i>to surprise.</i>	laca, <i>tired, weary.</i>
trompi, <i>deceive, cheat.</i>	fulmo, <i>lightning.</i>
ŝviti, <i>sweat, perspire.</i>	bani, <i>to bathe.</i>
magazeno, <i>store.</i>	vendi, <i>to sell.</i>
cigaro, <i>cigar.</i>	tubo, <i>tube.</i>
fumo, <i>smoke.</i>	skatolo, <i>small box, case.</i>
pantalono, <i>pants.</i>	surtuto, <i>overcoat.</i>

brako, *arm.*

ing, *a holder for a single object: cigaringo, cigar-holder; kandelingo, candle-stick.*

<sup>1</sup> En la daŭro de kelke da minutoj mi aŭdis du pafojn. <sup>2</sup> La pafado daŭris tre longe. <sup>3</sup> Mi eksaltis de surprizo. <sup>4</sup> Mi saltas tre lerte. <sup>5</sup> Mi saltadis la tutan tagon de loko al loko. <sup>6</sup> Lia hieraŭa parolo estis tre bela, sed la tro multa parolado lacigas lin. <sup>7</sup> Kiam vi ekparolis, ni atendis aŭdi ion novan, sed baldaŭ ni vidis, ke ni trompiĝis. <sup>8</sup> Li kantas tre belan kanton. <sup>9</sup> La kantado estas agrabla okupo. <sup>10</sup> La diamanto havas belan brilon. <sup>11</sup> Du ekbriloj de fulmo trakuris tra la malluma ĉielo. <sup>12</sup> La domo, en kiu oni lernas, estas lernejo, kaj la domo, en kiu oni preĝas, estas preĝejo. <sup>13</sup> La kuiristo

sidas en la kuirejo. <sup>14</sup>La kuracisto konsilis al mi iri en ŝvitbanejon. <sup>15</sup>Magazeno, en kiu oni vendas cigarojn, aŭ ĉambro, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarejo; skatoleteto aŭ alia objekto, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarujo; tubeto, en kiu oni metas cigaron, kiam oni ĝin fumas, estas cigaringo. <sup>16</sup>Skatolo, en kiu oni tenas plumojn, estas plumujo, kaj bastoneteto, sur kiu oni tenas plumon por skribado, estas plumingo. <sup>17</sup>En la kandelingo sidas brulanta kandelo. <sup>18</sup>En la poŝo de mia pantolono mi portas monujon, kaj en la poŝo de mia surtuto mi portas paperujon; pli grandan paperujon mi portas sub la brako. <sup>19</sup>La rusoj loĝas en Rusujo kaj la germanoj en Germanujo.

#### TRANSLATION 40

<sup>1</sup>In the course of a few minutes I heard two shots. <sup>2</sup>The shooting continued very long. <sup>3</sup>I jumped from surprise. <sup>4</sup>I jump very skilfully. I jumped all day from place to place. <sup>6</sup>His speech of yesterday was very fine, but too much speaking tires him. <sup>7</sup>When you began to speak, we expected to hear something new, but soon saw that we were deceived. <sup>8</sup>He is singing a very beautiful song. <sup>9</sup>Singing is an agreeable occupation. <sup>10</sup>The diamond has a beau-

tiful sparkle. <sup>11</sup> Two flashes of lightning passed across the dark sky. <sup>12</sup> The house in which people learn is a school-house, and the house in which which they pray is a church. <sup>13</sup> The cook sits in the kitchen. <sup>14</sup> The doctor advised me to go to a Turkish bath. <sup>15</sup> A store in which they sell cigars, or a room in which they keep cigars, is a cigar-store; a small box or other object in which people keep cigars is a cigar-case; a little tube in which one puts a cigar when he smokes it, is a cigar-holder. <sup>16</sup> A box in which we keep pens is a pen-case, and a little stick, on which we have a pen for writing, is a penholder. <sup>17</sup> In the candlestick is a burning candle. <sup>18</sup> In the pocket of my trousers I carry a purse, and in the pocket of my overcoat I carry a pocketbook; a larger document-case I carry under my arm. <sup>19</sup> Russians live in Russia, and Germans in Germany.

## EXERCISE 41

ŝtalo, *steel*.flekxi, *to bend*.vitro, *glass*.rompi, *to break*.laŭdi, *to praise*.memori, *to remember*.ŝpari, *to economize*.bagatelo, *trifle*.venĝi, *to avenge*.eksciti, *to excite*.polvo, *dust*.fajro, *fire*.eksplodi, *to explode*.pulvo, *gunpowder*.

er, one of many objects of the same kind: sablo, *sand*; sablero, *a grain of sand*.

<sup>1</sup>Ŝtalo estas fleksebla, sed fero ne estas fleksebla.  
<sup>2</sup>Vitro estas rompebla kaj travidebla. <sup>3</sup>Ne ĉiu kreskaĵo estas manĝebla. <sup>4</sup>Via parolo estas tute nekomprenebla kaj viaj leteroj estas ĉiam skribitaj tute nelegeble. <sup>5</sup>Rakontu al mi vian malfeliĉon, ĉar eble mi povos helpi al vi. <sup>6</sup>Li rakontis al mi historion tute nekredeblan. <sup>7</sup>Ĉu vi amas vian patron? <sup>8</sup>Kia demando! kompreneble, ke mi lin amas. <sup>9</sup>Mi kredeble ne povos veni al vi hodiaŭ, ĉar mi pensas, ke mi mem havos hodiaŭ gastojn.  
<sup>10</sup>Li estas homo ne kredinda. <sup>11</sup>Via ago estas tre laŭdinda. <sup>12</sup>Tiu ĉi grava tago restos por mi ĉiam memorinda. <sup>13</sup>Lia edzino estas tre laborema kaj ŝparema, sed ŝi estas ankaŭ tre babilema kaj kriema. <sup>14</sup>Li estas tre ekkolerema kaj ekscitiĝas ofte ĉe la plej malgranda bagatelo; tamen li estas tre pardonema, li ne portas longe la koleron kaj li tute ne estas venĝema. <sup>15</sup>Li estas tre kredema: eĉ la plej nekredeblajn aferojn, kiujn rakontas al li

la plej nekredindaj homoj, li tuj kredas. <sup>16</sup> Centimo, pfenigo kaj kopeko estas moneroj. <sup>17</sup> Sablero enfalis en mian okulon. <sup>18</sup> Li estas tre purema, kaj eĉ unu polveron vi ne trovos sur lia vesto. <sup>19</sup> Unu fajrero estas sufiĉa, por eksplodigi pulvon.

## TRANSLATION 41

<sup>1</sup> Steel is flexible, but iron is not flexible. <sup>2</sup> Glass is brittle and transparent. <sup>3</sup> Not every plant is edible. <sup>4</sup> Your speech is quite incomprehensible, and your letters are always written quite illegibly. <sup>5</sup> Tell me your unhappiness, for possibly I shall be able to help you. <sup>6</sup> He told me a totally incredible story. <sup>7</sup> Do you love your father? <sup>8</sup> What a question! Of course I love him. <sup>9</sup> I shall probably not be able to come to your house today, for I think that I myself shall have guests today. <sup>10</sup> He is a man unworthy of belief. <sup>11</sup> Your act is very praiseworthy. <sup>12</sup> This important day will ever remain memorable for me. <sup>13</sup> His wife is very industrious and thrifty, but she is also very talkative and noisy. <sup>14</sup> He is very quick-tempered, and often becomes excited at the smallest trifle; however, he is very forgiving, he does not bear anger long and is not at all vengeful. <sup>15</sup> He is very credulous; even the most incredible things, which the most untrustworthy people tell him, he at once believes. <sup>16</sup> A centime, a pfennig and a kopek are coins. <sup>17</sup> A grain of sand fell into my eye. <sup>18</sup> He is very clean, and you will not find even a single speck of dust on his coat. <sup>19</sup> One spark is sufficient to explode gunpowder.

## EXERCISE 42

atingi, <i>to attain.</i>	rezultato, <i>result.</i>
ŝiri, <i>to tear, rend.</i>	peco, <i>piece.</i>
moŝto, <i>universal title.</i>	episkopo, <i>bishop.</i>
grafo, <i>earl, count.</i>	difini, <i>to define.</i>

<sup>1</sup>Ni ĉiuj kunvenis, por priparoli tre gravan aferon; sed ni ne povis atingi ian rezulton, kaj ni disiris.

<sup>2</sup>Malfeliĉo ofte kunigas la homojn, kaj feliĉo ofte disigas ilin. <sup>3</sup>Mi disŝiris la leteron kaj disĵetis ĝiajn pecetojn en ĉiujn angulojn de la ĉambro.

<sup>4</sup>Li donis al mi monon, sed mi ĝin tuj redonis al li.

<sup>5</sup>Mi foriras, sed atendu min, ĉar mi baldaŭ revenos.

<sup>6</sup>La suno rebrilas en la klara akvo de la rivero.

<sup>7</sup>Mi diris al la reĝo: via reĝa moŝto, pardonu min!

<sup>8</sup>El la tri leteroj unu estis adresita: al Lia Episkopa Moŝto, Sinjoro N.; la dua: al lia Grafa Moŝto, Sinjoro P.; la tria: al Lia Moŝto, Sinjoro D. <sup>9</sup>La sufikso *um* ne havas difinitan signifon, kaj tial la (tre malmultajn) vortojn kun *um* oni devas lerni, kiel simplajn vortojn.

<sup>10</sup>Ekzemple: plenumi, kolumo, manumo. <sup>11</sup>Mi volonte plenumis lian deziron. <sup>12</sup>En malbona vetero oni povas facile malvarmumi.

Sano, sana, sane, sani, sanu, saniga, saneco, sanilo, sanigi, saniĝi, sanejo, sanisto, sanulo, malsano, malsana, malsane, malsani, mal-sanulo, malsaniga, malsaniĝi, malsaneta, malsanema, malsanulejo, malsanulisto, malsanero, mal-saneraro, sanigebla, sanigisto, sanigilo, sanilo,



resanigi, resaniĝanto, sanigilejo, sanigejo, malsan-  
emulo, sanilaro, malsanaro, malsanulido, nesana,  
malsanado, sanilaĵo, malsaneco, malsanemeco,  
saniginda, sanilujo, sanigilujo, remalsano, remal-  
sanigo, malsanulino, sanigista, sanigilista, sanil-  
ista, malsanulista<sup>a</sup> k. t. p.

## TRANSLATION 42

<sup>1</sup> We all convened to discuss a very important matter, but we could not attain any result, and we separated. <sup>2</sup> Unhappiness often unites people and and happiness often separates them. <sup>3</sup> I tore up the letter and scattered its fragments into all corners of the room. <sup>4</sup> He gave me money, but I immediately returned it to him. <sup>5</sup> I am going away, but await me, as I shall soon return. <sup>6</sup> The sun reflects in the clear water of the river. <sup>7</sup> I said to the king: "Your Majesty, pardon me!" <sup>8</sup> Of the three letters, one was addressed: "To His Reverence, Bishop N."; the second: "To His Excellency, Count P."; the third: "To The Honorable Mr. D." <sup>9</sup> The suffix *um* has no definite meaning, and therefore the (very few) words with *um* one should learn as simple words. <sup>10</sup> For example: *plenumi*, *kolumo*, *manumo*. <sup>11</sup> I willingly fulfilled his desire. <sup>12</sup> In bad weather one can easily catch cold.

<sup>a</sup> The fifty-three words shown here from the root *san'* are self-defining and serve to illustrate the wide latitude of expression which may be had by use of the affixes.

## CORRESPONDENCE

In the date-line of a letter, we usually omit the preposition *je* and write the day of the month with accusative sign following the figures :

*St. Louis, 18<sup>an</sup> de Aŭgusto, 1908.*

*San Francisko, 26<sup>an</sup> de Marto, 1914.*

Everyone may safely use his own taste as to the form of salutation, conforming, however, to the relations between *adresanto* and *adresato*. By a peculiar paradox, the most formal style of address for Americans, "My Dear Madam", is far from formality in its literal meaning, and should the average European be addressed as *Mia Kara* he would infer at least some degree of affection. A few of the many forms of greeting are :

*Sinjoroj :*

*Respektata Sinjorino :*

*Tre Estimata Amiko :*

*Kara Kolego :*

*Kara Samideano<sup>a</sup> :*

The forms of closing letters are much the same as in English :

*Kun plena respekto,*

*Tre vere via,*

*Kun granda estimo, etc., etc.*

---

<sup>a</sup> Sam-ide-an-o, a fellow-thinker.

## Modelaj Leteroj

Al Administranto de *Amerika Esperantisto*,  
Ĉikago, U. S. A.

Sinjoro :

Tralerninte mian lernolibron kun treega intereso, kaj dezirante lernadi pli multe pri Esperanto, kiel ankaŭ uzadi mian ĝis nun akiritan scion, mi sendas enfermite mandaton por la sumo da unu dolaro kaj dudek-kvin cendoj. Aminde enskribu mian nomon kiel abonanto al via gazeto dum unu jaro, komencanta je la oktobra kajero. Ankaŭ, enpresu kiel eble plej frue, la sekvantan anonceton :

*Dekses-jara esperantistino deziras korespondadi kun kelkaj geartistoj de fremdaj landoj pri la interŝanĝo de artaĵetojn, kuriozaĵojn, k. t. p. Afable sin turnu al: Fno. Gladys Nelson, 23 Paul Avenue, Suite 16, Nov-Yorko.*

Esperante ke vi baldaŭ plenumos mian mendon, mi estas, sinjoro,

Tre respekte la via,

(Fraŭlino) *Gladys Nelson.*

Urbo Nov-Jorko, 16<sup>an</sup> de Septembro, 1907.

23 Paul Avenue, Suite 16.

Toronto, Kanado, 17<sup>an</sup> de Aprilo, 1908.

D<sup>ro</sup> W. F. Cody,

Galveston, Texas, U. S. A.

Mia Kara Samideano :

Respondante vian leteron pri la reciproka interŝanĝado de manuskriptoj predikaj, mi povas diri ke mi multe aprobas la projekton. Per tiu ĉi farado ni sendube ricevos multe da helpon, kaj plibonigos nian laboradon. Mi sendas al vi per la sama poŝto la notojn de mia hieraŭa prediko, titolita "Ju pli da Sapo, des pli da Sankteco." Mi vere kredas ke oni ne povas purigi la morojn de la amasoj ĝis kiam ili havos sufiĉe da riĉeco por ĝui purajn domojn, puran aeron kaj purajn vestojn. Ĉu vi opinias ke mi eraras?

Frate via,

*Charles Saunders Hamm.*

Novembro la 6<sup>an</sup>, 1906.

Sekretario de l' Alĝera Esperantista Societo,

4, *rue du Marine*, Algero, Alĝerujo.

Respektata Sinjoro :

Ĉu vi povas doni al mi, poŝtkarte, adreson de juna alĝera esperantistino kiu kredeble ŝatus korespondi kun nord-amerika samideanino? Mi multe interesas pri la afero nia en Afriko, kaj deziras pli detale sciigi. Kun kora danko pro via komplezo, mi subskribas min, sinjoro,

Via humila servantino,

*Alberta V. Edwards.*

Adreso : Griff, Mo., U. S. A.

Especially in correspondence with foreign persons, one should be careful to write plainly, as to many of these Esperanto script is not easy to read unless clearly written. Be particularly careful as to name and address. We Americans, many of whom habitually use figures of speech called *slang* while new, and *good English* when the gloss is worn off, must remember that such language cannot be translated. An Indiana man writes me that a certain book is a *persiko*. He is a rare American who doesn't know what is meant by a metaphorical "peach," and most Europeans would understand if we mentioned "bird"; but to the home-grown Japanese or Maori these words would indicate things pertaining to horticulture and ornithology.

## LA ESPERANTISMO

*La sekvanta Deklaracio estis eldonata de la Unua Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, la 9an de Aŭgusto, 1905:*

Ĉar pri la esenco de la esperantismo multaj havas tre malveran ideon, tial ni subskribintoj, reprezentantoj de la esperantismo en diversaj landoj de la mondo, kunvenintaj al la Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, trovis necese laŭ la propono de la aŭtoro de Esperanto doni la sekvantan klarigon.

1. La esperantismo estas penado disvastigi en la tuta mondo la uzadon de lingvo neŭtrale homa, kiu, "ne entrudante sin en la internan vivon de la popoloj kaj neniom celante elpuŝi la ekzistantajn lingvojn naciajn," donus al la homoj de malsamaj nacioj la eblon kompreniĝadi inter si, kiu povos servi kiel paciga lingvo en publikaj institucioj de tiuj landoj, kie diversaj nacioj batalas inter si pri la lingvo, kaj en kiu povos esti publikigataj tiuj verkoj, kiuj havas egalan intereson por ĉiuj popoloj. Ĉiu alia ideo aŭ espero, kiun tiu aŭ alia esperantisto ligas kun la esperantismo, estas lia afero pure privata por kiu la esperantismo ne respondas.

2. Ĉar en la nuna tempo neniu esploranto jam



dubas pri tio, ke lingvo internacia povas esti nur lingvo arta, kaj ĉar el ĉiuj multegaj provoj faritaj en la daŭro de la lastaj du centjaroj, ĉiuj prezentas nur teoriajn projektojn, kaj lingvo efektive finita, ĉiuflanke elprovita, perfekte vivipova kaj en ĉiuj rilatoj pleje taŭga montriĝis nur unu sola lingvo, Esperanto; tial la amikoj de la ideo de lingvo internacia, konsciante ke teoria diskutado kondukos al nenio kaj ke la celo povas esti atingita nur per laborado praktika, jam de longe ĉiuj grupiĝis ĉirkaŭ la sola lingvo Esperanto kaj laboras por ĝia disvastigado kaj la riĉigado de ĝia literaturo.

3. Ĉar la aŭtoro de la lingvo Esperanto tuj en la komenco rifuzis unufoje por ĉiam ĉiujn personajn rajtojn kaj privilegiojn rilate tiun lingvon, tial Esperanto estas “nenies propraĵo” nek en rilato materiala, nek en rilato morala. Materiala majstro de tiu ĉi lingvo estas la tuta mondo kaj ĉiu deziranto povas eldonadi en aŭ pri tiu ĉi lingvo ĉiajn verkojn, kiajn li deziras, kaj uzadi la lingvon por ĉiaj eblaj celoj; kiel spiritaj majstroj de tiu ĉi lingvo estos ĉiam rigardataj tiuj personoj, kiuj de la mondo esperantista estos konfesataj kiel la plej bonaj kaj plej talentaj verkistoj de tiu ĉi lingvo.

4. Esperanto havas neniun personan leĝdonanton kaj dependas de neniu aparta homo. Opinioj kaj verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto havas, simile al la opinioj kaj verkoj de ĉiu alia esperantisto, karakteron absolute privatan kaj por neniu devigan. La sola unufoje por ĉiam deviga por ĉiuj esperan-

tistoj fundamento de la lingvo Esperanto estas la verketo "Fundamento de Esperanto," en kiu neniu havas la rajton fari ŝanĝon. Se iu dekliniĝas de la reguloj kaj modeloj donitaj en la dirita verko, li neniam povos pravigi sin per la vortoj "tiel deziras aŭ konsilas la aŭtoro de Esperanto." Ĉiun ideon, kiu ne povas esti oportune esprimata per tiu materialo, kiu troviĝas en la "Fundamento de Esperanto," ĉiu esperantisto havas la rajton esprimi en tia maniero, kiun li trovas la plej ĝusta, tiel same, kiel estas farate en ĉiu alia lingvo. Sed pro plena unueco de la lingvo al ĉiuj esperantistoj estas rekomendate imitadi kiel eble plej multe tiun stilon, kiu troviĝas en la verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto, kiu la plej multe laboris por kaj en Esperanto, kaj la plej bone konas ĝian spiriton.

5. Esperantisto estas nomate ĉiu persono, kiu scias kaj uzas la lingvon Esperanto, tute egale, por kiaj celoj li ĝin uzas. Apartenado al ia aktiva societo esperantista por ĉiu esperantisto estas rekomendinda, sed de deviga.

## VOCABULARIES

The following Esperanto-English Vocabulary contains all of the word-roots found in the *Fundamento de Esperanto*, with some hundreds of others in general use. The student must understand that the great majority of these roots can be changed by the addition of the various grammatical endings and of the prefixes and suffixes; so that, having appropriated a thousand Esperanto roots, he will possess a working vocabulary of several thousand words.

The English-Esperanto Vocabulary is merely a supplementary help, to assist the student in finding the *root* connected with the *idea* he has in mind. It contains few feminine nouns, these being formed from the general or masculine term by adding the suffix *in*. Hundreds of words for which Esperanto has no root equivalent are translated by the word of contrary meaning, with the prefix *mal*. The method of word-building is shown in the following series of words from the root for *health*:

**Sano**, health.

**Sani**, to be healthy.

**Sana**, healthy.

**Sane**, healthfully.

**Sanigi**, to make healthy.

## Vocabularies

**Sanigî**, to become healthy.

**Malsani**, to be ill.

**Malsano**, sickness.

**Malsaneco**, the state of being sick.

**Sanulo**, a healthy person.

**Malsanulo**, an invalid.

**Resanigebila**, curable.

**Nesanigebila**, incurable.

**Malsanulejo**, a sanitarium, hospital

**Resaniganta**, convalescent.

**Remalsanigî**, to suffer a relapse.

**Malsanema**, sickly.

**Malsanero**, a malady.

**Malsaneraro**, a category of diseases.

**Sanemulino**, a healthily-inclined female.

**Sanigilo**, a medicine.

**Sanigilaro**, *materia medica*.

**Sanigisto**, a physician.

**Malsaneto**, a slight disease.

**Malsanego**, a very serious malady.

**Sanigilujo**, a medicine case.

Etc., etc., etc. See full list of affixes, pp. 65 to 69.

# A

a, adjective ending  
 abat-o, abbot  
 abel-o, bee  
 aberaci-o, aberration  
 abi-o, fir  
 abisen-o, Abyssinian  
 abism-o, abyss  
 abiturient-o, abiturient  
 ablativ-o, ablative  
 abomen-o, abomination  
 abon-i, to subscribe to  
 abnegaci-o, abnegation  
 abrikot-o, apricot  
 abrotan-o, southern-wood  
 abrupt-a, abrupt  
 absces-o, abscess  
 absin-to, absinthe  
 absolut-a, absolute  
 absolutism-o, absolutism  
 absolv-i, to absolve  
 absorb-i, to absorb  
 abstemi-a, abstemious  
 abstinenc-o, abstinence  
 abstrakt-a, abstract  
 absurd-a, absurd  
 acer-o, maple  
 acetat-o, acetate  
 acetile-no, acetylene

acid-a, sour  
 aĉet-i, to buy  
 ad, suffix indicating continued action: paroli, *to speak*; parolado, *a speech*  
 adapt-i, to adapt  
 adekvat-a, adequate  
 adept-o, adept  
 adiaŭ, farewell  
 adici-i, to add  
 adjektiv-o, adjective  
 adjunkt-o, adjunct  
 adjutant-o, adjutant  
 administr-i, administer  
 administraci-o, administration, management  
 admir-i, to admire  
 admiral-o, admiral  
 admiralitat-o, admiralty  
 admon-i, to admonish  
 adopt-i, to adopt  
 ador-i, worship, adore  
 adres-i, to address  
 adstring-a, astringent  
 adult-i, to commit adultery  
 adverb-o, adverb  
 advent-o, advent

- advokat-o**, attorney, advocate  
**aer-o**, air; **aerumi**, to ventilate  
**aerometr-o**, aerometer  
**aeronaŭtik-o**, aeronautics  
**aerostat-o**, aerostat  
**afabl-a**, affable  
**afekci-o**, affection (not love)  
**afekt-i**, to affect  
**afer-o**, affair, matter  
**aforism-o**, aphorism  
**afiks-o**, affix  
**afiŝ-o**, placard  
**afrank-i**, to pay postage  
**Afrik-o**, Africa  
**afust-o**, gun-carriage  
**ag-i**, to act  
**agac-i**, to set the teeth on edge  
**agarik-o**, mushroom  
**agat-o**, agate  
**agend-o**, note-book  
**agent-o**, agent  
**agit-i**, to agitate (*pol.*)  
**agiot-o**, a speculation in stocks  
**agl-o**, eagle  
**aglomer-i**, to agglomerate  
**aglutin-i**, to agglutinate  
**agoni-o**, agony  
**agord-i**, to tune  
**agrabl-a**, agreeable  
**agraf-o**, metal clasp  
**agregat-o**, aggregate  
**agrikultur-o**, agriculture  
**agronomi-o**, agronomy  
**aĝ-o**, age  
**ajl-o**, garlic  
**ajn** ever: **kiam ajn**, *whenever*  
**aĵ**, something made from or possessing the quality of: **bovo**, *ox*; **bovaĵo**, *beef*; **bela**, *beautiful*; **belaĵo**, *a beautiful thing*.  
**akaci-o**, acacia  
**akademi-o**, academy  
**akapar-i**, to "corner the market" of  
**akar-o**, mite, tick  
**akcel-i**, to hasten, accelerate  
**akcent-o**, accent  
**akcept-i**, to accept  
**akcesor-o**, accessory  
**akci-o**, share of stock  
**akcident-o**, accident  
**akcipitr-o**, hawk  
**akciz-o**, excise  
**akir-i**, to acquire  
**aklam-i**, to acclaim  
**akn-o**, pimple  
**akompan-i**, to accompany  
**akomod-i**, accommodate  
**to**, to fit



**akonit-o**, aconite  
**akord-o**, chord (*music*)  
**akr-a**, sharp  
**akrid-o**, grasshopper  
**akrobat-o**, acrobat  
**aks-o**, axle  
**aksel-o**, axle-hole  
**aksiom-o**, axiom  
**akt-o**, act (*theatrical*)  
**aktiv-a**, active (*gram.*)  
**aktor-o**, actor  
**akurat-a**, accurate  
**akustik-o**, accoustics  
**akuŝ-i**, to deliver a  
     woman  
**akut-a**, acute  
**akuzativ-o**, accusative  
**akv-o**, water  
**akvafort-o**, aquafortis  
**akvarel-o**, a painting  
     in water-color  
**akvari-o**, aquarium  
**al**, to or toward  
**alabastr-o**, alabaster  
**alarm-o**, alarm  
**alaŭd-o**, lark (*bird*)  
**alban-o**, Albanian  
**albinos-o**, albino  
**album-o**, album  
**albumen-o**, albumen  
**alcion-o**, halcyon  
**ald-o**, alto  
**ale-o**, walk, path  
**alegori-o**, allegory  
**alen-o**, awl  
**alfabet-o**, alphabet

**alg-oj**, sea-weed  
**algebr-o**, algebra  
**Algêri-o**, Algiers  
**alhemi-o**, alchemy  
**ali-a**, other  
**ali-e**, otherwise  
**alibi-o**, alibi  
**aline-o**, paragraph or  
     break in printing  
**aligator-o**, alligator  
**alk-o**, elk  
**alkali-o**, alkali  
**alkohol-o**, alcohol  
**alkoy-o**, alcove  
**almanak-o**, almanac  
**almenaŭ**, at least  
**almoz-o**, alms  
**aln-o**, alder  
**alo-o**, aloes  
**alopati-o**, allopathy  
**Alp-oj**, Alps  
**alpak-o**, alpaca  
**alt-a**, high  
**altar-o**, altar  
**alte-o**, marshmallow  
**altern-i**, to alternate  
**alternativ-o**, an alter-  
     native  
**alumet-o**, match  
**alun-o**, alum  
**alud-i**, to allude to  
**amalgam-o**, amalgam  
**amas-o**, crowd  
**amator-o**, amateur  
**ambasador-o**, ambassa-  
     dor

**ambaŭ**, both  
**ambici-o**, ambition  
**ambl-o**, amble  
**ambos-o**, anvil  
**ambr-o**, ambergris  
**ambrozi-o**, ambrosia  
**ambulanc-o**, ambulance  
**amel-o**, starch  
**amen! amen!**  
**Amerik-o**, America  
**ametist-o**, amethyst  
**amfibi-a**, amphibious  
**amfiteatr-o**, amphitheater  
**amik-o**, friend  
**amindum-i**, make love  
**amnesti-o**, amnesty  
**amoniak-o**, ammoniac  
**ampleks-o**, extent, size  
**amput-i**, amputate  
**amuz-i**, to amuse  
**an**, suffix indicating a member, citizen, partisan, etc.: **Ameriko**, *America*; **Amerikano**, *an American*  
**anagram-o**, anagram  
**anakronism-o**, anachronism  
**analiz-i**, to analyze  
**analogi-o**, analogy  
**analitik-o**, analytics  
**ananas-o**, pineapple  
**anarĥi-o**, anarchy  
**anatomi-o**, anatomy  
**anas-o**, duck

**anĉov-o**, anchovy  
**And-oj**, Andes  
**Andaluzi-o**, Andalusia  
**anekdot-o**, anecdote  
**aneks-i**, to annex  
**anemon-o**, anemone  
**angil-o**, eel  
**angin-o**, quinsy, angina  
**angl-a**, English  
**angl-o**, Englishman  
**anglism-o**, anglicism  
**angul-o**, angle, corner  
**anĝel-o**, angel  
**anĝelus-o**, angelus  
**anilin-o**, aniline  
**anim-o**, soul  
**aniz-o**, anise  
**ankaŭ**, also  
**ankoraŭ**, yet, still  
**ankr-o**, anchor  
**anomali-o**, anomaly  
**anonc-i**, announce  
**anonim-a**, anonymous  
**ans-o**, catch, clinch, latch  
**anser-o**, goose  
**anstataŭ**, instead of  
**ant**, sign of present active participle: **amanta** *loving*  
**antagonism-o**, antagonism  
**antagonist-o**, antagonist  
**antarkt-a**, antarctic  
**antaŭ**, before  
**anten-o**, antenna

**anticip-i**, to anticipate  
**antikrist-o**, Antichrist  
**antikv-a**, antique  
**antilop-o**, antelope  
**Antil-oj**, the Antilles  
**antimon-o**, antimony  
**antipati-o**, antipathy  
**antipod-oj**, antipodes  
**antiseps-a**, antiseptic  
**antitez-o**, antithesis  
**antologi-o**, anthology  
**antracit-o**, anthracite  
**antraks-o**, anthrax  
**antropologi-o**, anthropology  
**Anunciaci-o**, Annunciation  
**anus-o**, anus  
**aort-o**, aorta  
**apanaĝ-o**, appanage  
**aparato**, apparatus  
**apart-a**, special, separate  
**apartament-o**, suite, apartment  
**aparten-i**, to belong to  
**apati-o**, apathy  
**apelaci-o**, appellation  
**apenaŭ**, hardly, scarcely  
**Apenin-oj**, Appenines  
**aper-i**, to appear  
**apetit-o**, appetite  
**aplaŭd-i**, to applaud  
**aplomb-o**, aplomb  
**apog-i**, to lean upon  
**apoge-o**, apogee

**apokalips-o**, apocalypse  
**apokrif-a**, apocryphal  
**apolog-o**, apologue  
**apologi-o**, apology  
**apopleksi-o**, apoplexy  
**apostat-a**, apostate  
**apostaz-i**, to apostatize  
**apostol-o**, apostle  
**apostrof-o**, apostrophe  
**apotek-o**, a chemist's shop  
**apoteoz-o**, apotheosis  
**apozici-o**, apposition  
**apr-o**, wild boar  
**April-o**, April  
**aprob-i**, to approve  
**apsid-o**, apsis  
**apud**, near  
**ar**, indicates a collection of things: **arbo**, tree; **arbaro**, forest  
**arab-o**, an Arab  
**arabesk-o**, arabesque  
**arak-o**, arrack  
**arane-o**, spider  
**aranĝ-i**, to arrange  
**arb-o**, tree  
**arbitr-a**, arbitrary  
**arbitraci-o**, arbitration  
**arĉo**, violin bow  
**ard-o**, ardor  
**arde-o**, heron  
**ardez-o**, slate  
**arometr-o**, areometer  
**are-o**, area  
**aren-o**, arena

areopag-o, areopagus  
 arest-i, to arrest  
 argil-o, clay  
 argon-o, argon  
 argument-o, argument  
 Argus-o, Argus  
 arĝent-o, silver  
 arĥaik-a, archaic  
 arĥaism-o, archaism  
 arĥeologi-o, archeology  
 arĥipelag-o, archipel-  
   ago  
 arĥitekturo-o, architec-  
   ture  
 arĥitrav-o, architrave  
 arĥiv-o, archives  
 ari-o, air (*music*)  
 aristokrat-o, aristocrat  
 aritmetik-o, arithmetic  
 ark-o, arc, bow  
 arkad-o, arcade  
 arke-o, ark (*Noah's*)  
 arkt-a, arctic  
 arleken-o, harlequin  
 arm-i, to arm  
 arme-o, army  
 armen-o, Armenian  
 arnik-o, arnica  
 arog-i (al si), to arro-  
   gate to oneself  
 arogant-a, arrogant  
 arom-o, aroma  
 arorut-o, arrowroot  
 arpegĝ-o, arpeggio  
 arsenik-o, arsenic  
 art-o, art

artemezi-o, wormwood  
 arteri-o, artery  
 artez-a, artesian  
 artifiko-o, artifice  
 artik-o, joint  
 artikolo-o, article (*gram.*)  
 artileri-o, artillery  
 artist-o, artist  
 artiŝok-o, artichoke  
 artrito-o, arthritis  
 as, present tense ending  
   of verbs  
 as-o, ace, of cards  
 asafetido-o, asafetida  
 asbest-o, asbestos  
 asekur-i, to insure  
 asert-i, to assert  
 asesor-o, an assistant  
   judge  
 asfiksi-o, asphyxia  
 asign-i, to assign  
 asimil-i, to assimilate  
 asist-i, to assist  
 askarido-o, spoolworm  
 asketo-o, ascetic  
 asketismo-o, asceticism  
 asoci-o, association,  
   organization  
 asonanc-o, assonance  
 asparag-o, asparagus  
 aspekt-o, aspect  
 aspid-o, asp, aspic  
 aspir-i, to aspire  
 asteroid-oj, asteroids  
 astr-oj, stars, in general  
 astrologi-o, astrology

**astronomi-o**, astron-  
omy  
**at-**, sign of the present  
passive participle:  
**amate**, *being loved*  
**atak-i**, to attack  
**atavism-o**, atavism  
**ateism-o**, atheism  
**ateist-o**, atheist  
**atenc-i**, to attempt  
**atend-i**, to wait  
**atent-a**, attentive  
**atest-i**, to attest  
**ating-i**, reach, attain  
**Atlantik-a**, Atlantic  
**atlas-o**, satin  
**atlet-o**, athlete  
**atmosfer-o**, atmosphere  
**atom-o**, atom  
**atribu-i**, to attribute  
**atribut-o**, attribute  
**atripl-o**, mountain spin-  
ach  
**atrofi-o**, atrophy  
**atut-o**, trump, at cards  
**aŭ**, or, either  
**aŭd-i**, to hear  
**aŭditori-o**, audience  
**aŭgur-o**, augury  
**Aŭgust-o**, August

**aŭkci-o**, auction  
**aŭreol-o**, aureole  
**aŭrikl-o**, auricle  
**Aŭror-o**, Aurora  
**aŭskult-i**, to listen  
**aŭspic-oj**, auspices  
**aŭstr-o**, an Austrian  
**Aŭstrali-o**, Australia  
**aŭtentik-a**, authentic  
**aŭtobiografi-o**, auto-  
biography  
**aŭtograf-o**, autograph  
**aŭtokrat-o**, autocrat  
**aŭtokrati-o**, autocracy  
**aŭtomat-o**, automaton  
**aŭtomobil-o**, automo-  
bile  
**aŭtor-o**, author  
**aŭtoritat-o**, authority  
**aŭtun-o**, autumn  
**av-o**, grandfather  
**avar-a**, avaricious  
**avel-o**, hazelnut  
**aven-o**, oats  
**aventur-o**, adventure  
**avid-a**, avid, eager  
**aviz-i**, to notify  
**azen-o**, ass, donkey  
**Azi-o**, Asia  
**azot-o**, azote

## B

**babil-i**, to chatter  
**babord-o**, larboard  
**bacil-o**, bacillus  
**bagatel-o**, trifle

**bajonet-o**, bayonet  
**bak-i**, to bake  
**bakteri-o**, bacterium  
**bal-o**, ball, dance



**bala-i**, to sweep  
**balad-o**, ballad  
**balanc-i**, to balance  
**balast-o**, ballast  
**balbut-i**, to stammer  
**baldaken-o**, canopy  
**baldaŭ**, soon  
**balen-o**, whale  
**balet-o**, ballet  
**balkon-o**, balcony  
**balon-o**, balloon  
**balot-i**, to vote by ballot  
**Balt-a**, Baltic  
**balustrad-o**, balustrade  
**balzam-o**, balsam  
**balzamen-o**, balsamine  
**bambu-o**, bamboo  
**ban-i**, to bathe  
**banan-o**, banana  
**band-o**, band, gang  
**bandaĝ-o**, bandage  
**banderol-o**, a strip of paper  
**bandit-o**, bandit  
**bank-o**, bank(financial)  
**bankier-o**, banker  
**bankrot-i**, to fail in business  
**bant-o**, bow of ribbon  
**bapt-i**, baptize  
**bar-i**, to obstruct  
**barak-o**, barracks  
**barakt-i**, to struggle  
**barb-o**, beard  
**barbar-o**, barbarian  
**barbarism-o**, barbarism

**barbir-o**, barber  
**barĉo**, beet-root soup  
**barel-o**, barrel, cask  
**barier-o**, barrier  
**barikad-o**, barricade  
**bariton-o**, baritone  
**barium-o**, barium  
**bark-o**, bark (boat)  
**barometr-o**, barometer  
**baron-o**, baron  
**bas-o**, base (*music*)  
**basen-o**, reservoir  
**bask-o**, skirt of garment  
**bast-o**, inner bark of tree  
**bastard-o**, bastard  
**bastion-o**, bastion  
**baston-o**, stick  
**baŝlik-o**, kind of hood  
**bat-i**, to beat  
**batal-i**, to fight  
**batalion-o**, battalion  
**batat-o**, sweet potato  
**baŝteri-o**, battery  
**batist-o**, cambric, lawn  
**bavar-o**, a Bavarian  
**baz-o**, chemical base  
**bazalt-o**, basalt  
**bazar-o**, bazar  
**bazilik-o**, basilica  
**bazilisk-o**, basilisk  
**bed-o**, garden-bed  
**bedaŭr-i**, to regret  
**beduen-o**, Bedouin  
**bek-o**, beak  
**bel-a**, fine, beautiful  
**beladon-o**, belladonna



- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>beletristik-o</b> , belles-lettres | <b>biret-o</b> , biretta   |
| <b>belg-o</b> , a Belgian             | <b>bis</b> , once more, encore                                       |
| <b>ben-i</b> , to bless               | <b>biskvit-o</b> , biscuit   |
| <b>benefic-o</b> , benefice           | <b>bismut-o</b> , bismuth  |
| <b>benk-o</b> , bench                 | <b>bistr-o</b> , bistro  |
| <b>benzin-o</b> , benzine             | <b>bisturi-o</b> , lancet  |
| <b>benzol-o</b> , benzola             | <b>bitum-o</b> , bitumen   |
| <b>ber-o</b> , berry                  | <b>bivak-o</b> , bivouac   |
| <b>berber-o</b> , a Berber            | <b>blank-a</b> , white   |
| <b>beril-o</b> , beryl                | <b>blasfem-i</b> , to blaspheme                                      |
| <b>best-o</b> , beast                 | <b>blat-o</b> , weevil   |
| <b>bet-o</b> , beet                   | <b>blazon-o</b> , blazon   |
| <b>betul-o</b> , birch                | <b>blek-o</b> , cry of animal  |
| <b>bezon-i</b> , to need, want        | <b>blend-o</b> , blende  |
| <b>bibli-o</b> , Bible                | <b>blind-a</b> , blind   |
| <b>bibliografi-o</b> , bibliography   | <b>blok-o</b> , block  |
| <b>bibliotek-o</b> , library          | <b>blond-a</b> , blonde  |
| <b>bicikl-o</b> , bicycle             | <b>bloy-i</b> , to blow  |
| <b>bien-o</b> , landed estate         | <b>blu-a</b> , blue  |
| <b>bier-o</b> , beer                  | <b>bluz-o</b> , blouse   |
| <b>bifstek-o</b> , beefsteak          | <b>bo</b> , relationship by marriage: <b>patro</b> , <i>father</i> ; |
| <b>bigami-o</b> , bigamy              | <b>bopatro</b> , <i>father-in-law</i>                                |
| <b>bigot-a</b> , bigoted              | <b>boa-o</b> , boa   |
| <b>bil-o</b> , promissory note ;      | <b>boat-o</b> , boat   |
| <b>bileto</b> , ticket                | <b>boben-o</b> , bobbin, spool                                       |
| <b>bilanc-o</b> , balance-sheet       | <b>bohem-o</b> , a Bohemian  |
| <b>bilard-o</b> , billiards           | <b>boj-i</b> , to bark   |
| <b>bilion-o</b> , billion             | <b>bojkot-i</b> , to boycott   |
| <b>bild-o</b> , picture, poster       | <b>boks-i</b> , to box   |
| <b>bind-i</b> , to bind (books)       | <b>bol-i</b> , to boil   |
| <b>binokl-o</b> , binocular           | <b>Bolivi-o</b> , Bolivia  |
| <b>biografi-o</b> , biography         | <b>bomb-o</b> , bomb   |
| <b>biologi-o</b> , biology            | <b>bombard-i</b> , to bombard  |
| <b>bird-o</b> , bird                  | <b>bombon-o</b> , bonbon   |
|                                       | <b>bon-a</b> , good  |

bosk-o, grove, park  
 bot-o, boot  
 botanik-o, botany  
 botel-o, bottle  
 bov-o, ox  
 bracelet-o, bracelet  
 braĥiur-o, crab  
 brak-o, arm (of body)  
 bram-o, bream (fish)  
 braman-o, Brahmin  
 bran-o, bran  
 branĉo, branch  
 brand-o, brandy  
 brank-o, gills (of fish)  
 bras-i, to brace (*naut.*)  
 brasik-o, cabbage  
 brav-a, brave  
 brazil-o, a Brazilian  
 breĉ-o, breach  
 bret-o, shelf  
 breton-o, a Breton  
 brev-o, papal breve  
 brevier-o, breviary  
 brid-o, bridle  
 brigad-o, brigade  
 brik-o, brick  
 briketo, briquette  
 bril-i, to shine  
 briliant-o, a brilliant  
 brit-a, British  
 broĉ-o, brooch  
 brod-i, to embroider  
 brog-i, to scald  
 brokant-i, to haggle  
 brom-o, bromine  
 bronk-o, bronchial tube

bronkit-o, bronchitis  
 bronz-o, bronze  
 bros-o, brush  
 broŝur-o, brochure  
 brov-o, eyebrow  
 bru-o, noise  
 brul-i, to burn ; bruligi,  
     to cause to burn  
 brun-a, brown  
 Brust-o, breast  
 brut-o, brute  
 bub-o, ragamuffin  
 bubal-o, buffalo  
 buĉi, to butcher  
 bud-o, booth, small store  
 budĝet-o, budget  
 buf-o, toad  
 bufed-o, buffet  
 bufr-o, buffer of car  
 buk-o, buckle  
 buked-o, bouquet  
 bukl-o, ringlet, curl  
 buks-o, boxwood  
 bul-o, ball of earth  
 bulb-o, bulb, onion  
 bulgar-o, a Bulgarian  
 buljon-o, broth  
 bulk-o, roll (bread)  
 bulvard-o, boulevard  
 bun-o, bun  
 burd-o, bumble-bee  
 burĝ-o, civilian, burgess  
 burĝon-o, bud  
 burlesk-a, burlesque  
 burnoos-o, burnoose  
 busprит-o, bowsprit

bust-o, bust  
buŝ-o, mouth  
buŝel-o, bushel  
buter-o, butter

butik-o, store  
buton-o, button  
butor-o, bittern  
buz-o, buzzard

**C**

car-o, czar  
ced-i, cede, yield  
cedr-o, cedar  
cejan-o, cornflower  
cel-i, to aim  
cek-o, Czech  
celeri-o, celery  
celuloid-o, celluloid  
cembr-o, kind of pine  
cement-o, cement  
cend-o, cent  
cent, hundred  
centav-o, centavo  
centigram-o, centigram  
centilitr-o, centilitre  
centim-o, centime  
centimetr-o, centimeter  
centr-o, center  
centraliz-i, centralize  
cenzur-i, to censure  
cerb-o, brain  
cercedul-o, teal  
ceremoni-o, ceremony  
ceri-o, cerium  
cert-a, certain, sure  
cerv-o, deer  
ceter-a, the rest; kaj  
ceteraj, and so forth

cezi-o, caesium  
ci, thou; cin, thee  
cianacid-o, prussic acid  
cibet-o, civet  
cidoni-o, quince  
cidr-o, cider  
cifer-o, cipher, figure  
cigan-o, gipsy  
cigar-o, cigar  
cigared-o, cigarette  
cign-o, swan  
cikad-o, cicada  
cikatr-o, scar  
cikl-o, cycle  
ciklon-o, cyclone  
ciklop-o, cyclop  
cikoni-o, stork  
cikori-o, succory  
cikumo, brown owl  
cikut-o, hemlock  
cilindr-o, cylinder  
cim-o, bug  
cimbalo, cymbal  
cinabr-o, cinnibar  
cinam-o, cinnamon  
cindr-o, ashes  
cinik-a, cynical  
cipres-o, cypress

cir-o, shoe blacking  
 cirk-o, circus  
 cirkel-o, compass  
 cirkl-o, circle  
 cirkonstanc-o, circum-  
     stance  
 cirkul-i, to circulate  
 cirkuler-o, a circular  
 cirkumfleks-o, circum-  
     flex

cistern-o, cistern  
 cit-i, to cite, quote  
 citadel-o, citadel  
 citr-o, zither  
 citron-o, lemon  
 civil-a, civil (not milit-  
     ary, etc.)  
 civiliz-i, to civilize  
 civilizaci-o, civilization  
 col-o, inch

## C

ĉabrak-o, caparison  
 ĉagren-o, chagrin  
 ĉam-o, chamois  
 ĉambelan-o, chamber-  
     lain  
 ĉambro, room  
 ĉampan-o, champagne  
 ĉan-o, cock (of gun)  
 ĉap-o, furred cap  
 ĉapel-o, hat  
 ĉapitr-o, chapter  
 ĉar, because, for, since  
 ĉar-o, chariot  
 ĉarlatan-o, charlatan  
 ĉarm-a, charming  
 ĉarnir-o, hinge  
 ĉarpent-i, to do carpen-  
     ter work  
 ĉarpi-o, lint  
 ĉas-i, to hunt  
 ĉasta, chaste  
 ĉe, at

ĉef-, head or principal  
     ĉefurbo, *metropolis*.  
 ĉek-o, check (on bank)  
 ĉel-o, cell (of matter ;  
     also of insects' comb)  
 ĉemizo, shirt  
 ĉen-o, chain  
 ĉeriz-o, cherry  
 ĉerk-o, coffin  
 ĉerp-i, to draw water  
     from well  
 ĉesi, to cease  
 ĉeval-o, horse  
 ĉi, the nearest: tio,  
     *that* ; tio ĉi, *this*.  
 ĉia, all, all such  
 ĉial, for every reason  
 ĉiam, always  
 ĉie, everywhere  
 ĉiel, in every way  
 ĉiel-o, heaven, the sky  
 ĉies, everybody's

ĉif-i, to crumple  
 ĉifon-o, rag  
 ĉikan-i, chicane, cavil  
 ĉio, all, everything  
 ĉiom, all, all of it  
 ĉirkaŭ, around  
 ĉiu, each, every one  
 ĉirp-i, to chirp

ĉiz-i, to chisel  
 ĉj, endearing diminutive  
 for masculine names :  
 Petro, *Peter* ; Peĉjo,  
*Pete*.  
 ĉil-o, a Chilian  
 ĉokolad-o, chocolate  
 ĉu, whether

## D

da, of ; used instead of  
 de after words denot-  
 ing quantity, weight,  
 number.  
 daktil-o, date (fruit)  
 dali-o, dahlia  
 dalmat-a, Dalmatian  
 dam-oj, draughts (game)  
 damask-o, damask  
 dan-o, a Dane  
 danc-i, to dance  
 dand-o, a dandy  
 danĝer-o, danger  
 dank-i, to thank  
 Dardanel-oj, Dardan-  
 elles  
 dat-o, date (time); dat-  
 umi, to date  
 dativ-o, dative  
 datur-o, datura  
 daŭri, to continue  
 de, of, by, since, from  
 debet-o, -a "charge,"  
 debit (indicates debt)

debit-o, selling transac-  
 tion, ready sale  
 dec-i, to be proper, de-  
 cent  
 Decembr-o, December  
 decid-i, to decide  
 decilitr-o, decilitre  
 decimal-a, decimal  
 decimetr-o, decimeter  
 deĉifr-i, to decipher  
 dediĉi, to dedicate  
 dedukt-i, to deduce  
 defend-i, to defend  
 deficit-o, deficit  
 definitiv-a, definitive  
 degel-i, to thaw  
 degener-i, degenerate  
 degrad-i, to degrade  
 deĵor-i, to be on duty  
 dek, ten  
 dekadenc-o, decadence  
 dekagram-o, dekagram  
 dekametr-o, dekame-  
 ter



dekan-o, dean  
 deklam-i, to declaim  
 deklar-i, to declare  
 deklaraci-o, declaration  
 deklinaci-o, declension  
 dekliv-o, declivity  
 dekoraci-o, decoration  
 dekret-i, to decree  
 dekstr-a, right ; opposite of left  
 deleg-i, to delegate  
 delegaci-o, delegation  
 delfen-o, dolphin  
 delikat-a, delicate  
 delir-o, delirium  
 delt-o, delta  
 demagog-o, demagogue  
 demand-i, to ask  
 demokrat-o, democrat  
 demokrati-o, democracy  
 demon-o, demon  
 denar-o, denarius  
 dens-a, dense  
 dent-o, tooth  
 denunci-i, to denounce  
 departement-o, department of government  
 depeŝ-o, dispatch  
 depon-i, to deposit  
 deput-i, to depute  
 deriv-i, to derive  
 des pli, the more  
 desegn-i, to design  
 desert-o, dessert  
 desinfekt-i, disinfect

despot-o, despot  
 despotism-o, despotism  
 destin-i, to destine  
 detal-o, detail  
 detektiv-o, detective  
 determin-i, determine  
 detru-i, to destroy  
 dev-i, ought, must  
 devi-i, to deviate  
 deven-o, origin  
 deviz-o, emblem, device  
 dezert-o, desert  
 dezir-i, to desire  
 Di-o, God  
 diabet-o, diabetes  
 diabl-o, devil  
 diadem-o, diadem  
 diafan-a, diaphanous  
 diafragm-o, diaphragm  
 diagnostik-o, diagnosis  
 diagnoz-i, to diagnose  
 diagonal-a, diagonal  
 diakon-o, deacon  
 dialekt-o, dialect  
 dialog-o, dialogue  
 diamant-o, diamond  
 diametr-o, diameter  
 diant-o, a pink  
 diapazon-o, diapason  
 diboĉ-o, debauch  
 didaktik-a, didactic  
 didelf-o, kangaroo  
 diet-o, diet  
 difekt-i, to damage  
 diferenc-i, to differ  
 difin-i, to define



**difteri-o**, diphtheria  
**diftong-o**, diphthong  
**dig-o**, dike, dam  
**digest-i**, to digest  
**diism-o**, deism  
**dik-a**, thick; also "fat"  
**dikt-i**, to dictate  
**diktator-o**, dictator  
**dilem-o**, dilemma  
**dilet-i**, to delight in  
**diligent-a**, diligent  
**dimanĉ-o**, Sunday  
**dimensi-o**, dimension  
**diminutiv-o**, diminutive  
**dinam-o**, dynamo  
**dinamik-o**, dynamics  
**dinamit-o**, dynamite  
**dinasti-o**, dynasty  
**diplom-o**, diploma  
**diplomat-o**, diplomat  
**diplomati-o**, diplomacy  
**dir-i**, to say  
**direkci-o**, management,  
     board of directors  
**direkt-i**, to direct  
**direktor-o**, director  
**direktori-o**, directory  
**dis**, indicates separation  
     or scattering: **ŝiri**,  
     *to tear*; **disŝiri**, *to*  
     *tear to pieces*.  
**disciplin-o**, discipline  
**disenteri-o**, dysentery  
**disertaci-o**, dissertation  
**disk-o**, disc  
**diskont-o**, discount

**diskret-a**, discreet  
**diskut-i**, to discuss  
**dispepsi-o**, dyspepsia  
**dispon-i**, to dispose  
**disput-i**, to dispute  
**distanc-o**, distance  
**distil-i**, to distil  
**disting-i**, to distinguish  
**distr-i**, to distract  
**distribu-i**, to distribute  
**distrikt-o**, district  
**divan-o**, divan  
**diven-i**, to guess  
**divers-a**, various  
**diverĝ-i**, to diverge  
**divid-i**, to divide  
**dividend-o**, dividend  
**divizi-o**, division (army)  
**do**, indeed  
**docent-o**, docent, tutor  
**dog-o**, large dog, mastiff  
**dogm-o**, dogma  
**dog-o**, doge  
**doktor-o**, doctor  
**doktrin-o**, doctrine  
**dokument-o**, document  
**dolar-o**, dollar  
**dolĉa**, sweet  
**dolor-o**, pain  
**dom-o**, house  
**domaĝ-o**, pity  
**domen-o**, domino  
**don-i**, to give  
**donac-i**, to make a gift  
**dorlot-i**, coddle, nurse  
**dorm-i**, to sleep

dorm-i, to sleep  
 dorn-o, a thorn  
 dors-o, back  
 dōt-i, to give a dower  
 doz-o, dose  
 dragon-o, dragoon  
 drak-o, dragon  
 drakm-o, drachma  
 drakon-a, draconian  
 dram-o, drama  
 drap-o, cloth  
 drapir-i, to drape  
 drast-a, drastic  
 draŝ-i, to thresh  
 drelik-o, twilled cotton  
     goods, drilling  
 dren-i, to drain  
 dres-i, to train

driad-o, dryad  
 drink-i, to tipple  
 drog-o, drug  
 dromedar-o, dromedary  
 dron-i, to drown; dro-  
     nigi, cause to drown  
 druid-o, druid  
 du, two  
 dub-i, to doubt  
 duel-i, fight a duel  
 duet-o, duet  
 duk-o, duke  
 dukat-o, ducat  
 dum, during, while  
 dung-i, to hire  
 duplikat-o, duplicate  
 dur-o, a Spanish coin  
 duŝ-o, douche

## E

e., abbreviation for ek-  
     zemple; e. g.  
 e, sign of derived ad-  
     verb: bela, *beautiful*;  
     bele, *beautifully*  
 eben-a, even  
 ebl', denotes possibility:  
     aŭdi, *to hear*; aŭd-  
     ebla, *audible*  
 ebon-o, ebony  
 ebri-a, inebriate, drunk  
 ebur-o, ivory

ec, abstract quality :  
     bona, *good*; boneco,  
     *goodness*  
 eĉ, even; eĉ se, *even if*  
 Eden-o, Eden  
 edific-i, to edify  
 edikt-o, edict  
 eduk-i, to educate  
 edz-o, a husband  
 efekt-o, effect  
 efektiv-a, real, actual  
 efemer-a, ephemeral

**efemer-a**, ephemeral  
**efik-i**, to effect  
**eg'**, increased degree or size: **vento**, *wind*;  
**ventego**, *tempest*  
**egal-a**, equal  
**Egid-o**, Ægis  
**egipt-o**, an Egyptian  
**eglefin-o**, haddock  
**eglog-o**, eclogue  
**egoism-o**, egotism  
**egoist-o**, egotist  
**eh-o**, echo  
**ej'**, place devoted to:  
**lern-i**, *to learn*; **lernejo**, *a school*  
**ek'**, prefix indicating an action of short duration or sudden beginning: **brili**, *to shine*;  
**ekbrili**, *to flash*  
**ekip-i**, to equip  
**eklektik-a**, eclectic  
**eklezi-o**, church (the institution)  
**eklips-o**, eclipse  
**ekliptik-o**, ecliptic  
**ekonom-o**, superintendent  
**eks'**, of the past, *ex*:  
**eksprezidanto**, *ex-president*.  
**ekscelenc-o**, excellency (title)  
**ekscentr-a**, eccentric  
**ekscses-o**, excess

**ekscit-i**, to excite  
**eksklusiv-a**, exclusive  
**ekskomunik-i**, to communicate  
**ekskrement-o**, excrement  
**ekskurs-o**, excursion  
**ekspansi-o**, expansion  
**eksped-i**, to expedite  
**eksperiment-o**, experiment  
**ekspertiz-o**, investigation by experts  
**eksplod-i**, to explode  
**ekspluat-i**, to exploit, to work out  
**eksport-i**, to export  
**ekspozici-o**, exhibition, exposition  
**ekspres-a**, express, positive  
**ekstaz-o**, ecstasy  
**ekstemporal-o**, extemporization  
**ekster**, outside  
**eksterm-i**, exterminate  
**ekstr-a**, extra  
**ekstrakt-o**, extract  
**ekstrem-a**, extreme  
**ekvac-i-o**, equation  
**ekvator-o**, equator  
**ekvilibr-o**, equilibrium  
**ekvilibrism-o**, equilibriumism  
**ekvivalent-o**, equivalent

- ekvivok-a, equivocal  
 ekzakt-a, mathematic-  
     ally exact  
 ekzamen-i, to examine  
 eksegez-o, exegesis  
 ekzekut-i, to put to  
     death, execute  
 ekzem-o, eczema  
 ekzempl-o, example  
 ekzempler-o, copy (of  
     a book, etc.)  
 ekzerc-i, to exercise  
 ekzil-i, to exile  
 el, out of, from, from  
     among  
 elast-a, elastic  
 elefant-o, elephant  
 elegant-a, elegant  
 elegi-o, elegy  
 elekt-i, to choose, elect  
 elektr-o, electricity  
 elektroliz-o, electrolysis  
 elektromotor-o, elec-  
     tric motor  
 element-o, element  
 elevator-o, elevator  
 elf-o, elf  
 eleksir-o, elixir  
 elips-o, ellipse  
 elimini-i, to eliminate  
     (*math.*)  
 elizi-i, to elide  
 elokvent-a, eloquent  
 em', inclination: labori,  
     *to work*; laborema,  
     *industrious.*  
 emajl-o, enamel  
 emancipi-i, emancipate  
 embaras-o, encum-  
     brance  
 emblem-o, emblem  
 embrazur-o, embrasure  
 embri-o, embryo  
 embriologi-o, embryol-  
     ogy  
 embusk-o, ambush  
 emerit-o, emeritus  
 emfaz-o, emphasis  
 emigraci-o, emigration  
 eminenc-o, eminence  
     (title)  
 eminent-a, eminent  
 emoci-o, emotion  
 empiri-a, empirical  
 empirism-o, empirism  
 en, in, into  
 enciklopedi-o, encyclo-  
     pedia  
 endivi-o, endive  
 energi-o, energy  
 enigm-o, enigma  
 enket-o, a poll of mem-  
     bers; inquest, inquiry  
 entomologi-o, entomol-  
     ogy  
 entrepren-i, undertake  
 entuziasm-o, enthusi-  
     asm  
 enu-i, to be tired, dull  
 envi-i, to envy  
 eparĥi-o, diocese  
 epidemi-o, epidemic

epiderm-o, epidermis  
 Epifani-o, Epiphany  
 epigraf-o, epigraph  
 epigram-o, epigram  
 epikurism-o, epicurism  
 epilepsi-o, epilepsy  
 epilog-o, epilogue  
 episkop-o, bishop  
 epistol-o, epistle  
 epitaf-o, epitaph  
 epitet-o, epithet  
 epitom-o, epitome  
 epizod-o, episode  
 epizooti-o, murrain  
 epok-o, epoch  
 epolet-o, epaulet  
 epope-o, epopee  
 er', unit, one of a collection: *sabl-o, sand; sablero, grain of sand*  
 erar-i, to err  
 erik-o, heather  
 erinac-o, hedgehog  
 erizipel-o, erysipelas  
 ermen-o, ermine  
 ermit-o, hermit  
 erotik-a, erotic  
 erp-i, to harrow  
 erupci-o, eruption  
 escept-i, to except  
 eseñc-o, essence  
 eskadr-o, squadron  
 eskim-o, Esquimo  
 eskort-o, escort  
 esoter-a, esoteric  
 esper-i, to hope

esplor-i, to explore  
 esprim-i, to express  
 est-i, to be  
 establ-i, to establish  
 estetik-a, esthetic  
 estim-i, to esteem  
 esting-i, to extinguish  
 estr-o, leader, chief  
 estrad-o, rostrum  
 eŝafod-o, executioner's scaffold  
 et', diminution of size or degree: *monto, mountain; monteto, hill*  
 etaĝ-o, story of building  
 etat-o, social rank  
 etend-i, to extend  
 eter-o, ether  
 etern-a, eternal  
 etik-o, ethics  
 etiket-o, etiquette  
 etimologi-o, etymology  
 etiop-o, an Ethiopian  
 etnologi-o, ethnology  
 eŭfemism-o euphemism  
 eŭnuk-o, eunuch  
 Eŭrop-o, Europe  
 evangeli-o, gospel  
 eventual-a, eventual, contingent  
 evident-a, evident  
 evit-i, to avoid  
 evoluci-o, evolution  
 esofag-o, esophagus  
 ezok-o, pike (fish)



**F**

- fab-o**, bean  
**fabel-o**, story (fiction)  
**fabl-o**, fable  
**fabrik-o**, factory  
**facil-a**, easy  
**faden-o**, thread  
**faeton-o**, phaeton  
**fag-o**, beech  
**fajenc-o**, earthenware  
**fajf-i**, to whistle  
**fajl-i**, to file  
**fajr-o**, fire  
**fak-o**, section, division  
**fakir-o**, fakir  
**faksimil-o**, fac simile  
**fakt-o**, fact  
**faktor-o**, printer's fore-  
man  
**faktori-o**, business de-  
pot, agency  
**faktur-o**, invoice  
**fakultat-o**, faculty (of  
college, etc.)  
**fal-i**, to fall  
**falang-o**, phalanx  
**falbal-o**, furbelow  
**falĉ-i**, to mow  
**fald-i**, to fold  
**falk-o**, falcon  
**fals-i**, to falsify, adul-  
terate  
**falt-o**, a wrinkle  
**fam-o**, rumor  
**famili-o**, family  
**familiar-a**, familiar  
**fanatik-a**, fanatical  
**fand-i**, to melt (metals)  
**fanfar-o**, fanfare  
**fanfaron-i**, to boast  
**fantazi-o**, fancy  
**fantom-o**, phantom  
**far-i**, to make, do  
**fara-o**, Pharaoh  
**faring-o**, pharynx  
**farize-o**, pharisee  
**farm-i**, to farm  
**farmaci-o**, pharmacy  
**fart-i**, to fare (as to  
health or safety)  
**farun-o**, flour  
**fasad-o**, facade  
**fask-o**, bundle  
**fars-o**, farce  
**fason-o**, shape cut of a  
garment  
**fast-o**, fast, abstinence  
**fatal-a**, fatal  
**fatalism-o**, fatalism  
**faŭk-o**, jaw, opening  
**fav-o**, ringworm  
**favor-a**, favorable  
**faz-o**, phase (of the  
moon, etc.)  
**fazan-o**, pheasant



fazeol-o, haricot bean  
febr-o, fever  
Februar-o, February  
feĉ-o, dregs  
feder-i, to federate  
federaci-o, federation  
federalism-o, federal-  
ism  
fe-o, fay; feino, fairy  
fel-o, hide, pelt  
feliĉ-a, happy  
felieton-o, feuilletton  
felp-o, velveteen  
felt-o, felt  
feminism-o, feminism  
feminist-o, suffragist,  
feminist  
femur-o, thigh  
fend-i, to split  
fenestr-o, window  
fenikopter-o, flamingo  
feniks-o, phoenix  
fenkol-o, fennel  
fenomen-o, phenomenon  
fer-o, iron  
ferdek-o, deck of ship  
ferm-i, to close  
ferment-i, to ferment  
fervor-o, fervor  
fest-i, to celebrate, to  
entertain  
festen-o, banquet  
feston-o, festoon  
fetiĉ-o, fetish  
feŭd-a, feudal  
fez-o, fez (cap)

fi! fie!  
fiakr-o, fiacre, cab  
fianĉ-o, a betrothed man  
fiask-o, fiasco  
fibr-o, fiber  
fibrin-o, fibrine  
fid-i, to trust, rely  
fidel-a, faithful  
fier-a, proud, haughty  
fig-o, fig  
figur-i, to represent by  
drawing, etc.  
fiks-i, to fix (not repair)  
fiktiv-a, fictitious  
fil-o, son  
filantrop-o, philanthro-  
pist  
filantropi-o, philan-  
thropy  
filatel-o, philately  
filharmoni-o, philhar-  
monics  
fli-o, branch of organi-  
zation, firm, etc.  
filigran-o, filigree  
filik-o, fern  
filistr-o, philistine, vul-  
garian  
filologi-o, philology  
filozof-o, philosopher  
filozofi-o, philosophy  
filtr-i, to filter  
fin-i, to finish  
final-o, finale  
financ-o, finance  
fingr-o, finger

- Finland-o**, Finlando  
**firm-o**, a firm  
**fisk-o**, public treasury  
**fistul-o**, fistula  
**fiŝ-o**, a fish  
**fizik-o**, physics  
**fiziologi-o**, physiology  
**fizionomi-o**, physiog-  
     nomy  
**fjord-o**, fjord  
**flag-o**, banner, signal  
     flag  
**flagr-i**, to flicker, flare  
**flam-o**, flame  
**flan-o**, custard  
**flanel-o**, flannel  
**flank-o**, side  
**flar-i**, to smell  
**flat-i**, to flatter  
**flav-a**, yellow  
**fleg-i**, to nurse  
**flegm-o**, phlegm  
**fleksi-o**, inflection  
**flik-i**, to patch, mend  
**flirt-i**, to flirt  
**flok-o**, flake  
**flor-i**, to flower, bloom  
**floren-o**, florin  
**flos-o**, raft  
**flu-i**, to flow  
**flug-i**, to fly  
**fluid-a**, liquid  
**flut-o**, flute  
**foir-o**, a fair  
**foj-o**, "time": **unufojo**,  
     one time  
**fojn-o**, hay  
**fok-o**, seal  
**foken-o**, porpoise  
**fokus-o**, focus  
**foli-o**, leaf  
**foment-i**, foment  
**fond-i**, to found  
**fonetik-a**, phonetic  
**fonograf-o**, phonograph  
**font-o**, spring of water  
**fontan-o**, fountain  
**for**, away from  
**forges-i**, to forget  
**forĝ-i**, to forge (metals)  
**fork-o**, fork  
**form-o**, form, shape  
**formaci-o**, formation  
**formal-a**, formal  
**format-o**, size and shape  
     of a book  
**formik-o**, ant  
**formul-o**, formula  
**forn-o**, stove, oven  
**fort-a**, strong  
**fortepian-o**, piano  
**fortik-a**, solid, substan-  
     tial  
**forum-o**, forum  
**fos-i**, to dig  
**fosfor-o**, phosphorus  
**fost-o**, stake, post  
**fotograf-i**, to photo-  
     graph  
**frag-o**, strawberry  
**fragment-o**, fragment  
**fraj-o**, spawn

frak-o, evening dress coat	front-o, front of army
frakas-i, to shatter	fronton-o, gable
frakci-o, fraction	frost-o, frost
fraksen-o, ash (tree)	frot-i, to rub
framason-o, freemason	fru-e, early
framb-o, raspberry	frugileg-o, rook
franc-o, a Frenchman	frukt-o, fruit
frand-i, to be fond of sweets	frunt-o, forehead
frangol-o, black alder	ftiz-o, consumption
frang-o, fringe	fug-o, fugue
frank-o, franc	fulard-o, foulard
frap-i, to knock	fulg-o, soot
frat-o, brother	fulm-o, lightning
fraŭl-o, unmarried man	fum-i, to smoke
fraz-o, phrase	fund-o, bottom
fregat-o, frigate	fundament-o, founda- tion
fremd-a, foreign	funebr-o, funeral
frenez-a, mad, crazy	funel-o, funnel
fresk-o, fresco	fung-o, mushroom
freŝ-a, fresh	funkci-o, function
fring-o, chaffinch	funt-o, pound
fringel-o, canary	furaĝ-o, forage
fripon-o, rascal, rogue	furioz-a, furious
fris-o, frieze	furor-o, furore
frit-i, to fry	furunk-o, a boil
frivol-a, frivolous	fusten-o, fustian
friz-i, to curl (the hair)	fuŝ-i, to bungle, botch
fromaĝ-o, cheese	fut-o, foot (measure)
	fuzilier-o, fusilier

**G**

gabi-o, gabion	gaj-a, gay
gad-o, codfish	gajn-i, to gain

- gal-o, bile, gall  
galant-o, snowdrop  
galanteri-o, toilet articles  
galantin-o, galantine  
galen-o, galena  
galer-o, ship's galley  
galeri-o, gallery  
galicism-o, gallicism  
gall-a, Gallic  
galop-i, to gallop  
galoŝ-o, galosh  
galvan-a, galvanic  
galvanism-o, galvanism  
gam-o, gamut  
gamaŝ-o, gaiter  
gangli-o, ganglion  
gangren-o, gangrene  
gant-o, glove  
garanti-i, to guarantee  
garb-o, a sheaf  
gard-i, to guard  
gardeni-o, gardenia  
gargar-i, to gargle  
garn-i, garnish, decorate  
garnitur-o, garniture  
garnizon-o, garrison  
garol-o, jay  
gas-o, gas  
gast-o, guest  
gastronomi-o, gastronomy  
gavot-o, gavotte  
gaz-o, gauze  
gazel-o, gazelle  
gazet-o, gazette  
ge', prefix meaning both sexes: patro, *father*; gepatroj, *parents*.  
gehen-o, gehenna  
gelaten-o, gelatine  
gem-o, gem  
gencian-o, gentian  
genealogi-o, genealogy  
general-o, a general  
generaci-o, a generation  
geni-o, genius, talent  
genitiv-o, genitive  
genot-o, genet  
gent-o, tribe  
genu-o, knee  
geografi-o, geography  
geologi-o, geology  
geometri-o, geometry  
gerani-o, geranium  
german-a, German  
gerundi-o, gerundive  
gest-o, gesture  
gigant-o, a giant  
gild-o, guild  
gimnastik-a, gymnastic  
gimnazi-o, a college  
gine-o, guinea (coin)  
gips-o, gypsum  
girfalk-o, gerfalcon  
girland-o, garland  
gitar-o, guitar  
glace-a, spick and span, "dress-"  
glaci-o, ice  
glad-i, to iron, smooth  
gladiator-o, gladiator

- glan-o, acorn  
gland-o, gland  
glas-o, drinking-glass  
glat-a, smooth  
glav-o, sword  
glazur-o, varnish  
glicerin-o, glycerine  
gliciriz-o, licorice  
glikoz-o, glucose  
glim-o, mica  
glit-i, to glide  
glob-o, globe  
glor-i, to glorify  
glu-i, to stick  
glut-i, to swallow  
gobi-o, gudgeon  
golet-o, schooner  
golf-o, gulf, bay  
gondol-o, gondola  
gorĝ-o, throat  
goril-o, gorilla  
got-a, Gothic  
graci-a, graceful  
grad-o, grade, degree  
graf-o, earl, count  
grafit-o, graphite  
grajn-o, a grain, stone,  
pip (of fruit)  
grak-i, to croak  
gram-o, gram  
gramatik-o, grammar  
gran-o, a grain, particle  
granat-o, pomegranate  
grand-a, large, great  
grandioz-a, grandiose,  
magnificent  
granit-o, granite  
gras-a, fat  
grat-i, to scratch  
gratul-i, to congratulate  
grav-a, important  
graved-a, enciente  
gravur-i, to engrave  
grek-o, a Greek  
gren-o, grain, cereal  
grenad-o, grenade  
Grenland-o, Greenland  
gri-o, oatmeal  
grif-o, griffin  
grifel-o, slate-pencil,  
stylus  
gril-o, cricket  
grimac-o, grimace  
grinc-i, to grate, rasp  
grip-o, influenza  
griz-a, gray  
grog-o, grog  
gros-o, gooseberry  
grot-o, grotto  
grotesk-a, grotesque  
gru-o, crane (bird)  
grum-o, groom  
grumbl-i, to grumble  
grunt-i, to grunt  
grup-o, group  
guan-o, guano  
guberni-o, government  
of a province or state  
gudr-o, tar  
guf-o, a large owl  
gulden-o, gulden  
gum-o, gum



gurd-o, hand-organ  
 gust-o, taste  
 gustum-i, to taste  
 gut-i, to drip  
 gutaperk-o, gutta per-  
 cha

guvern-i, to educate in  
 private  
 gvardi-o, a guard of  
 soldiers  
 gvid-i, to guide

## Ĝ

ĝarden-o, garden  
 ĝem-i, to groan  
 ĝen-i, to hinder  
 ĝendarm-o, gendarme  
 ĝeneral-a, general  
 ĝentil-a, polite  
 ĝerm-o, germ  
 ĝi, it  
 ĝib-o, hump  
 ĝin-o, gin

ĝinece-o, gynecium  
 ĝir-o, endorsement (of  
 note, draft, etc.)  
 ĝiraf-o, giraffe  
 ĝis, till, until, as far as  
 ĝivr-o, hoar-frost  
 ĝoj-o, joy  
 ĝu-i, to enjoy  
 ĝust-a, just, exact

## H

ha! ha! ah!  
 Haban-o, Havana  
 hajl-o, hail  
 hak-i, to hack  
 hal-o, a covered mar-  
 ket-place  
 haladz-o, offensive ex-  
 halation  
 halebard-o, halberd  
 helen-a, Hellenic  
 halt-i, to stop; haltigi,  
 to cause to stop

halter-o, dumb-bell  
 halucinaci-o, hallucin-  
 ation  
 hamak-o, hammock  
 hamstr-o, hamster  
 har-o, hair  
 haradri-o, plover  
 hard-i, to harden  
 harem-o, harem  
 haring-o, herring  
 harmoni-o, harmony  
 harp-o, harp



**harpi-o**, harpy  
**harpun-o**, harpoon  
**haŭt-o**, skin  
**hav-i**, to have, possess  
**haven-o**, haven, port  
**hazard-o**, hazard  
**he ! hey ! hello !**  
**hebre-o**, Hebrew  
**heder-o**, ivy  
**hejm-o**, home  
**hejt-i**, to heat  
**hekatomb-o**, hecatomb  
**heksametr-o**, hexameter  
**hektar-o**, hectare  
**hektograf-o**, h e k t o -  
graph  
**hektogram-o**, h e k t o -  
gram  
**hektolitr-o**, hektolitre  
**hektometr-o**, h e k t o -  
meter  
**hel-a**, bright, glaring  
**helik-o**, edible snail  
**heliotrop-o**, heliotrope  
**helium-o**, helium  
**help-i**, to help, assist  
**hemorojd-o**, piles  
**hepat-o**, liver  
**heraldik-o**, heraldry  
**herb-o**, herb, grass  
**herbari-o**, herbarium  
**hered-i**, to inherit  
**herez-o**, heresy  
**hermafrodit-o**, herma-  
phrodite

**hermetik-a**, air-tight  
**herni-o**, hernia, rupture  
**hero-o**, hero  
**herold-o**, herald  
**heterogen-a**, heteroge-  
neous  
**hetman-o**, a Cossack  
chief  
**hiacint-o**, hyacinth  
**hidr-o**, hydra  
**hidrarg-o**, mercury  
**hidraŭlik-o**, hydraulics  
**hidrofobi-o**, hydropho-  
bia  
**hidrops-o**, dropsy  
**hien-o**, hyena  
**hierarĥi-o**, hierarchy  
**hieraŭ**, yesterday  
**hieroglif-o**, hieroglyph  
**higien-o**, hygiene  
**himn-o**, hymn  
**hind-o**, a Hindoo  
**hiperbol-o**, hyperbole  
**hipnot-a**, hypnotic  
**hipodrom-o**, h i p p o -  
drome  
**hipokrit-i**, to pretend  
**hipopotam-o**, hippopo-  
tamus  
**hipotek-o**, mortgage  
**hipotenuz-o**, hypothe-  
nuse  
**hipotez-o**, hypothesis  
**hirt-a**, bristly  
**hirud-o**, leech  
**hirund-o**, swallow (bird)

<b>hiskiam-o</b> , henbane	<b>hont-i</b> , to be ashamed
<b>hisop-o</b> , hyssop	<b>hor-o</b> , hour
<b>hispan-o</b> , a Spaniard	<b>horde-o</b> , barley
<b>histeri-o</b> , hysteria	<b>horizont-o</b> , horizon
<b>histori-o</b> , history	<b>horlog-o</b> , clock
<b>histrik-o</b> , porcupine	<b>horoskop-o</b> , horoscope
<b>histrion-o</b> , clown	<b>hortensi-o</b> , hortensia
<b>ho!</b> oh! ho!	<b>hospital-o</b> , hospital
<b>hoboj-o</b> , hautboy, oboe	<b>hotel-o</b> , hotel
<b>hodiaŭ</b> , today	<b>ho ve!</b> alas!
<b>hok-o</b> , hook	<b>huf-o</b> , hoof
<b>holand-a</b> , Dutch	<b>hulul-o</b> , howlet
<b>hold-o</b> , hold of ship	<b>human-a</b> , humane
<b>hom-o</b> , human being	<b>humer-o</b> , humerus
<b>homeopati-o</b> , homeop- athy	<b>humil-a</b> , humble
<b>homogen-a</b> , homogen- eous	<b>humor-a</b> , humorous
<b>honest-a</b> , honest	<b>hund-o</b> , dog
<b>honor-i</b> , to honor	<b>hungar-o</b> , a Hungarian
<b>honorari-o</b> , honorarium	<b>hura!</b> hurrah!
	<b>huz-o</b> , large sturgeon
	<b>huzar-o</b> , hussar

## Ĥ

<b>ĥameleon-o</b> , chameleon	<b>ĥoler-o</b> , cholera
<b>ĥaos-o</b> , chaos	<b>ĥor-o</b> , choir
<b>ĥemi-o</b> , chemistry	<b>ĥoral-o</b> , chorale
<b>ĥimer-o</b> , chimera	<b>ĥromotipi-o</b> , chromo- type, color-printing
<b>ĥin-o</b> , a Chinese person	<b>ĥronologi-o</b> , chronol- ogy
<b>ĥirurg-o</b> , surgeon	
<b>ĥirurgi-o</b> , surgery	

I

- i, infinitive verb ending:  
ami, *to love*  
ia, any kind of  
ial, for any reason  
iam, ever, at any time  
ibis-o, ibis  
id', the young of: kato,  
cat; katido, *kitten*  
ide-o, idea  
ideal-a, ideal  
idealism-o, idealism  
ident-a, identical  
idili-o, idyll  
idiom-o, idiom  
idiot-o, idiot  
idol-o, idol  
ie, some place, anywhere  
iel, somehow, anyhow  
ies, somebody's, any  
person's  
ig', to cause to become:  
bela, *beautiful*; bel-  
igi, *beautify*.  
ignam-o, yam  
ignor-i, to ignore  
ig', to become: ruĝa,  
*red*; ruĝigi, *to blush*  
iĥtiokol-o, isinglass  
il', tool or instrument:  
tondi, *clip*; tondilo,  
*scissors*  
ileks-o, holly  
ili, they  
ilumin-i, to illuminate  
ilustr-i, to illustrate  
iluzi-o, illusion  
imag-i, to imagine  
imit-i, to imitate  
imperi-o, empire  
imperial-o, roof of a  
vehicle  
imperialism-o, imperi-  
alism  
impertinent-a, imper-  
tinent  
implik-i, to implicate  
impon-i, to impose  
import-i, to import  
impost-o, tax  
impotent-a, impotent  
impres-o, impression  
impuls-o, impulse  
imput-i, to impute  
imun-a, immune  
in', suffix of the femin-  
ine: viro, *man*; vir-  
ino, *woman*  
inaŭguraci-o, inaugu-  
ration  
incit-i, to incite  
ind', worth: fidi, *to*  
*trust*; fidinda, *trust-*  
*worthy*  
indeks-o, index  
indian-o, Indian  
indien-o, chintz  
indiferent-a, indifferent  
indig-o, indigo

- indign-i**, to be indignant  
**indiĝen-o**, a native  
**indikativ-o**, indicative  
**individu-o**, individual  
**induk-o**, induction  
**indulg-i**, to indulge  
**industri-o**, industry,  
     business  
**inerci-o**, inertia  
**infan-o**, child  
**infanteri-o**, infantry  
**infekt-i**, to infect  
**infer-o**, hell  
**infinitiv-o**, infinitive  
**influ-i**, to influence  
**inform-i**, to give information  
**infuz-i**, to infuse  
**ing'**, holdor for a single  
     object: **plumo**, *pen*;  
     **plumingo**, *penholder*.  
**ingven-o**, groin  
**inĝenier-o**, engineer  
**iniciat-i**, to initiate  
**iniciativ-o**, initiative  
**injekt-i**, to inject  
**ink-o**, ink  
**inklin-o**, inclination  
**inklusiv-e**, inclusive  
**inkognit-o**, incognito  
**inkub-o**, nightmare  
**inkvizaci-o**, inquisition  
**inkvizitor-o**, inquisitor  
**inokul-i**, to inoculate  
**insekt-o**, insect  
**insid-i**, to ensnare  
**insign-o**, insignia  
**insist-i**, insist  
**inspekt-i**, to inspect  
**inspir-i**, to inspire  
**instal-i**, to install  
**instanc-o**, instance  
**instig-i**, to instigate  
**instinkt-o**, instinct  
**instituci-o**, institution  
**institut-o**, institute  
**instru-i**, to instruct  
**instrukci-o**, directions,  
     instructions  
**instrument-o**, musical  
     instrument  
**insul-o**, island  
**insult-i**, to insult  
**int'**, the past participle:  
     **aminte**, *having loved*  
**integral-a**, integral  
**intelekt-o**, intellect  
**inteligent-a**, intelligent  
**intenc-i**, to intend  
**intens-a**, intensive  
**inter**, between, among  
**interdikt-o**, interdict  
**interes-i**, to interest  
**interjekci-o**, interjec-  
     tion  
**intermit-i**, to occur at  
     intervals  
**intern-a**, internal  
**interpret-i**, to interpret  
**interpunkci-o**, punctu-  
     ation  
**intervju-o**, interview

intest-o, intestine  
 intim-a, intimate  
 intrig-i, to intrigue  
 invad-i, to invade  
 invalid-o, invalid  
 invers-a, inverse  
 inversi-o, inversion  
 invit-i, to invite  
 io, something, anything  
 iom, somewhat, some  
 ir-i, to go  
 iris-o, iris  
 Irland-o, Ireland  
 ironi-o, irony  
 inventar-o, inventory

is', sign of past tense :  
 amis, *did love*.  
 Islam-o, Islam  
 Island-o, Iceland  
 ist', one occupied with :  
 kuraci, *to heal*; kura-  
 cisto, *a doctor*.  
 istm-o, isthmus  
 it', past participle pas-  
 sive: amite, *having*  
*been loved*.  
 ital-a, Italian  
 iu, anybody, somebody  
 izol-i, to isolate  
 Izrael-o, Israel

## J

j, sign of the plural :  
 knabo, *boy*; knaboj,  
*boys*.  
 ja, indeed, in fact  
 jaguar-o, jaguar  
 jaht-o, yacht  
 jak-o, a round jacket  
 jam, already, yet  
 jamb-o, iambus  
 Januar-o, January  
 japan-a, Japanese  
 jar-o, year  
 jard-o, yard (measure)  
 jasmen-o, jessamine  
 je, is an indefinite prep-  
 osition

jen, behold, lo  
 jes, yes  
 Jesu-o, Jesus  
 jod-o, iodine  
 ju pli, the more  
 jubile-o, jubilee  
 jud-o, Jew  
 juft-o, Russia leather  
 jug-o, yoke  
 jugland-o, walnut  
 juĝi, to judge  
 juki, to itch  
 Juli-o, July  
 jun-a, young  
 jung-i, to harness  
 Juni-o, June

juniper-o, juniper  
 junk-o, reed, stalk  
 junkr-o, Prussian noble  
 jup-o, skirt

jurist-o, jurist  
 just-a, just, righteous  
 jut-o, jute  
 juvel-o, jewel

## Ĵ

ĵak-o, morning-coat  
 ĵaket-o, jacket  
 ĵaluz-a, jealous  
 ĵargon-o, jargon  
 ĵaŭd-o, Thursday  
 ĵet-i, to throw

ĵoke-o, jockey  
 ĵongl-i, to juggle  
 ĵur-i, to swear  
 ĵurnal-o, newspaper  
 ĵus, just, just now

## K

k. c., *kaj ceteraj*, and  
 the rest  
 k. s., *kaj similaj*, and  
 similar  
 k. sekv., *kaj sekvantaj*,  
 and following  
 k. a., *kaj aliaj*, and oth-  
 ers  
 k. t. p., *kaj tiel plu*, and  
 so forth  
 kab-o, cape of land  
 kabal-o, cabal  
 kaban-o, cabin, hut  
 kabinet-o, cabinet,  
 closet  
 kabl-o, cable  
 kabriolet-o, cab  
 ka-ĉo, batter, pap  
 kadavr-o, cadaver

kadenc-o, cadence  
 kadet-o, cadet  
 kadr-o, frame  
 kaduk-a, decrepit  
 kaf-o, coffee  
 kafr-o, kaffir  
 kaĝ-o, cage  
 kahel-o, paving tile  
 kaj, and  
 kaj-o, quay, wharf  
 kajer-o, copy-book, a  
 paper book, single  
 number of series  
 kajut-o, hut, cabin  
 kaka-o, cocoa  
 kakatu-o, cockatoo  
 kakt-o, cactus  
 kal-o, corn, callous  
 kalci-o, calcium



- kaldron-o**, cauldron  
**kalejdoskop-o**, kaleidoscope  
**kalendar-o**, calendar  
**kalandr-i**, to calendar  
between hot rollers; to  
mangle in laundry  
**kalendul-o**, marigold  
**kaleŝ-o**, carriage  
**kalfatr-i**, to calk  
**kalibr-o**, caliber  
**kalif-o**, caliph  
**kalik-o**, cup, chalice  
**kalikot-o**, calico  
**kalk-o**, lime  
**kalkan-o**, heel  
**kalkanum-o**, heel of  
shoe, etc.  
**kalkul-i**, to calculate  
**kalomel-o**, calomel  
**kalson-o**, pair of draw-  
ers, pants  
**kalumni-i**, to slander  
**kamarad-o**, comrade  
**kame-o**, cameo  
**kambi-o**, draft, bill of  
exchange  
**kamel-o**, camel  
**kamen-o**, fire-place  
**kamer-o**, box-room  
**kamizol-o**, short night-  
dress  
**kamlot-o**, camlet  
**kamomil-o**, camomile  
**kamp-o**, field  
**kan-o**, rush, reed, cane  
**kanab-o**, hemp  
**kanaben-o**, linnet  
**Kanad-o**, Canada  
**kanajl-o**, scoundrel  
**kanal-o**, canal  
**kanap-o**, sofa, couch  
**kanari-o**, canary  
**kanastr-o**, canister  
**kancelier-o**, chancellor  
**kand-o**, candy  
**kandel-o**, candle  
**kandelabr-o**, candela-  
brum  
**kandidat-o**, candidate  
**kanibal-o**, cannibal  
**kankr-o**, crawfish  
**kanon-o**, canon (church  
law)  
**kanonik-o**, a church  
official, canon  
**kant-i**, to sing  
**kantarid-o**, cantharides  
**kantat-o**, cantata  
**kantin-o**, canteen  
**kanton-o**, canton  
**kantor-o**, chanter  
**kanvas-o**, canvas  
**kap-o**, head  
**kapabl-a**, capable  
**kapel-o**, chapel  
**kaper-i**, seize as a prize  
**kapital-o**, capital, in-  
vested money  
**kapitan-o**, captain  
**kapitel-o**, capital (*arch.*)  
**kapitol-o**, capitol

<b>kapitulac-i</b> , capitulate	<b>karikatur-i</b> , caricature
<b>kapon-o</b> , capon	<b>kariofil-o</b> , clove
<b>kapor-o</b> , caper-bush	<b>kariol-o</b> , carry-all
<b>kaporal-o</b> , corporal	<b>karmin-o</b> , carmine
<b>kapot-o</b> , cape	<b>karn-o</b> , flesh
<b>kapr-o</b> , goat	<b>karnival-o</b> , carnival
<b>kapreol-o</b> , roebuck	<b>karo-o</b> , diamonds (in cards)
<b>kapric-o</b> , caprice, whim	<b>karob-o</b> , carob-bean
<b>Kaprikorn-o</b> , Capricorn	<b>karot-o</b> , carrot
<b>kapstan-o</b> , capstan	<b>karp-o</b> , carp
<b>kapsul-o</b> , capsule	<b>Karpat-oj</b> , Carpathians
<b>kapt-i</b> , to catch	<b>karpen-o</b> , yoke-elm
<b>kapuĉen-o</b> , capuchin monk	<b>kart-o</b> , card
<b>kapuĉ-o</b> , capuche, cowl	<b>kartav-i</b> , to speak thick
<b>kar-a</b> , dear	<b>kartel-o</b> , cartel
<b>karaben-o</b> , carbine	<b>kartilag-o</b> , cartilage
<b>karaf-o</b> , decanter	<b>kartoĉ-o</b> , cartridge
<b>karakter-o</b> , disposition	<b>karton-o</b> , paper board
<b>karakteriz-i</b> , to characterize	<b>karusel-o</b> , carousal
<b>karamel-o</b> , caramel	<b>kas-o</b> , money-drawer
<b>karas-o</b> , crucian (fish)	<b>kasaci-o</b> , cassation
<b>karavan-o</b> , caravan	<b>kaserol-o</b> , saucepan
<b>karb-o</b> , charcoal; <b>terkarbo</b> , ŝtonkarbo, coal	<b>kask-o</b> , helmet
<b>karbol-o</b> , carbol	<b>kaskad-o</b> , cascade
<b>karbonad-o</b> , carbonate	<b>kast-o</b> , caste
<b>karbunkol-o</b> , carbuncle	<b>kastel-o</b> , castle
<b>karcer-o</b> , prison	<b>kastor-o</b> , beaver
<b>kard-o</b> , thistle	<b>kastr-i</b> , geld
<b>kardel-o</b> , goldfinch	<b>kaŝ-i</b> , to hide
<b>kardinal-o</b> , cardinal	<b>kaŝtan-o</b> , chestnut
<b>kares-i</b> , to caress	<b>kat-o</b> , cat
<b>karier-o</b> , career	<b>katafalk-o</b> , catafalque
<b>karik-o</b> , sedge, rush	<b>katakomb-o</b> , catacomb
	<b>katalepsi-o</b> , catalepsy
	<b>katalog-o</b> , catalogue

<b>kataplastm-o</b> , cataplastm	<b>kest-o</b> , chest, box
<b>katar-o</b> , catarrh	<b>kestrel-o</b> , kestrel
<b>katarakt-o</b> , cataract (of the eye)	<b>kia</b> , what, what kind of
<b>katastrof-o</b> , catastrophe	<b>kial</b> , why
<b>kategori-o</b> , category	<b>kiam</b> , when
<b>kateĥism-o</b> , catechism	<b>kie</b> , where
<b>katen-oj</b> , fetters	<b>kiel</b> , how
<b>katolik-a</b> , catholic	<b>kies</b> , whose
<b>katun-o</b> , cotton cloth	<b>kil-o</b> , keel
<b>kaŭci-o</b> , bail, security	<b>kilogram-o</b> , kilogram
<b>kaŭĉuk-o</b> , rubber	<b>kilolitr-o</b> , kiloliter
<b>kaŭr-i</b> , to cower, squat	<b>kilometr-o</b> , kilometer
<b>kaŭteriz-i</b> , to cauterize	<b>kimr-o</b> , a Welshman
<b>kaŭz-i</b> , to cause	<b>kinematograf-o</b> , cinematograph
<b>kav-o</b> , hole, pit	<b>kinin-o</b> , quinine
<b>kavaleri-o</b> , cavalry	<b>kio</b> , what, what thing
<b>kavalir-o</b> , cavalier	<b>kiom</b> , how much
<b>kavalkad-o</b> , cavalcade	<b>kiras-o</b> , cuirass, armor
<b>kavern-o</b> , cavern, den	<b>kirl-i</b> , to whirl rapidly
<b>kaviar-o</b> , caviare	<b>kirŝ-o</b> , cherry cordial
<b>kaz-o</b> , case (grammar)	<b>kis-i</b> , to kiss
<b>kaze-o</b> , curds	<b>kitel-o</b> , a workman's blouse
<b>kazein-o</b> , caseine	<b>kiu</b> , who, which
<b>kazemat-o</b> , casemate	<b>klaft-o</b> , fathom
<b>kazern-o</b> , barracks	<b>klak-i</b> , to clack, clatter
<b>kazin-o</b> , casino	<b>klap-o</b> , valve, plug
<b>ke</b> , that (conjunction)	<b>klar-a</b> , clear, distinct
<b>kegl-o</b> , skittle	<b>klarnet-o</b> , clarinet
<b>kel-o</b> , cellar	<b>klas-o</b> , class (category)
<b>kelk-e</b> , some, a few	<b>klasifik-i</b> , to classify
<b>kelner-o</b> , waiter	<b>klasik-a</b> , classic
<b>ken-o</b> , resinous wood	<b>klav-o</b> , key (of piano, typewriter, etc.)
<b>kep-o</b> , a peaked cap	<b>klemat-o</b> , clematis
<b>ker-o</b> , hearts (cards)	
<b>kerub-o</b> , cherub	

<b>kler-a</b> , well-informed	<b>kokluŝ-o</b> , whooping-
<b>klerik-a</b> , of the clergy	cough
<b>klient-o</b> , client	<b>kokon-o</b> , cocoon
<b>klimat-o</b> , climate	<b>kokos-o</b> , cocoanut
<b>klin-i</b> , to incline	<b>koks-o</b> , hip
<b>kling-o</b> , blade	<b>kol-o</b> , neck
<b>klinik-o</b> , clinic	<b>kolbas-o</b> , sausage
<b>klister-o</b> , clyster	<b>koleg-o</b> , colleague
<b>kliŝ-i</b> , to stereotype	<b>kolegi-o</b> , college
<b>kloak-o</b> , sewer, drain	<b>kolekt-i</b> , to collect
<b>klopod-i</b> , to strive for	<b>kolektiv-a</b> , collective
<b>klor-o</b> , chlorine	<b>koler-o</b> , anger
<b>kloroz-o</b> , chlorosis	<b>kolerik-a</b> , choleric
<b>kloŝ-a</b> , bell-shaped	<b>kolibr-o</b> , humming-bird
<b>klub-o</b> , club (society)	<b>kolik-o</b> , colic
<b>kluk-i</b> , to cluck	<b>kolimb-o</b> , diver (bird)
<b>kluz-o</b> , sluice	<b>kolizi-o</b> , collision
<b>knab-o</b> , boy	<b>kolodi-o</b> , collodium
<b>knar-i</b> , to grate, creak	<b>kolomb-o</b> , dove, pigeon
<b>kned-i</b> , to knead	<b>kolon-o</b> , pillar, column
<b>knut-o</b> , knout	<b>kolonel-o</b> , colonel
<b>koaks-o</b> , coke	<b>koloni-o</b> , colony
<b>kobalt-o</b> , cobalt	<b>kolor-o</b> , color
<b>koalici-o</b> , coalition	<b>koloratur-o</b> , colorature
<b>kobold-o</b> , goblin, imp	<b>kolos-o</b> , colossus
<b>koĉinel-o</b> , cochineal	<b>kolport-i</b> , hawk, peddle
<b>kod-o</b> , code	<b>kolubr-o</b> , adder
<b>kodeks-o</b> , codex	<b>kolum-o</b> , collar
<b>kodicil-o</b> , codicil	<b>kolz-o</b> , rape (plant)
<b>kofr-o</b> , travelling trunk	<b>kom-o</b> , comma
<b>koincid-i</b> , to coincide	<b>komand-i</b> , to command
<b>kojn-o</b> , wedge	(army)
<b>kok-o</b> , cock, rooster	<b>komandor-o</b> , commander
<b>kokard-o</b> , cockade	(of an order)
<b>kokcinel-o</b> , ladybird	<b>komb-i</b> , to comb
<b>koket-a</b> , coquettish	<b>kombin-i</b> , to combine

**komedi-o**, comedy  
**komenc-i**, to commence  
**komentari-o**, commen-  
 tary  
**komerc-i**, to trade  
**komet-o**, comet  
**komfort-o**, comfort  
**komik-a**, comic  
**komisari-o**, commissary  
**komisi-i**, to commis-  
 sion, to intrust with  
**komitat-o**, committee  
**komiz-o**, clerk, employe  
**komod-o**, commode  
**kompakt-a**, compact  
**kompani-o**, company  
 (corporation, etc.)  
**kompar-i**, to compare  
**komparativ-a**, compar-  
 ative  
**kompas-o**, a compass  
 (marine)  
**kompat-i**, to pity  
**kompendi-o**, compend-  
 ium  
**kompens-i**, compensate  
**kompetent-a**, compet-  
 ent  
**kompil-i**, to compile  
**komplement-o**, com-  
 plement (*gram.*)  
**komplet-o**, a suit of  
 clothes  
**komplez-i**, to be kind,  
 obliging  
**komplik-i**, to complicate

**kompliment-i**, to com-  
 pliment  
**komplot-o**, plot  
**kompon-o**, a composi-  
 tion (musical)  
**kompost-i**, to set type  
**kompren-i**, understand  
**kompromis-o**, compro-  
 mise  
**kompromit-i**, to impli-  
 cate, compromise  
**komun-a**, common  
**komuni-i**, to give sacra-  
 ment  
**komunik-i**, communi-  
 cate  
**komunism-o**, commun-  
 ism  
**komut-i**, to commute  
**kon-i**, to know, be ac-  
 quainted with  
**koncentr-a**, concentric  
**koncern-i**, to concern  
**koncert-o**, concert  
**koncesi-o**, concession  
**konciz-a**, concise  
**kondamn-i**, to condemn  
**kondiĉ-o**, a condition,  
 stipulation  
**kondolenc-i**, to condole  
**kondor-o**, condor  
**konduk-i**, lead, conduct  
**konduktor-o**, conductor  
**kondut-i**, to behave  
**konfeder-i**, to confeder-  
 ate



**konfekci-o**, the clothing  
business

**konferenc-o**, conference

**konfes-i**, to confess

**konfid-i**, to confide

**konfidenci-a**, confiden-  
tial

**konfirm-i**, to confirm

**konfirmaci-o**, confirm-  
ation (church)

**konfisk-i**, to confiscate

**konfit-i**, to preserve

**konflikt-o**, conflict

**konform-a**, in conform-  
ity

**konfuz-i**, to confound

**konglomerat-o**, con-  
glomeration

**kongregaci-o**, congreg-  
ation

**kongres-o**, congress

**konifer-o**, conifer

**konjak-o**, cognac

**konjekt-i**, to conjecture

**konjugaci-i**, conjugate

**konjunkci-o**, conjunc-  
tion

**konk-o**, shell

**konkav-a**, concave

**konklud-i**, to conclude

**konkret-a**, concrete

**konkur-i**, to compete

**konkurs-o**, competition

**konsci-i**, be conscious

**konscienc-o**, conscience

**konsent-o**, consent

**konserv-i**, to conserve

**konservativ-a**, conser-  
vative

**konservatori-o**, conser-  
vatory

**konsider-i**, to consider

**konsil-i**, to advise

**konsist-i**, to consist

**konsistori-o**, consistory

**konsol-i**, to console

**konsonant-o**, consonant

**konspir-i**, to conspire

**konstant-a**, constant

**konstat-i**, to declare

**konstelaci-o**, constella-  
tion

**konstern-i**, to dismay

**konstituci-o**, constitu-  
tion

**konstru-i**, to erect

**konsul-o**, consul

**konsult-i**, to consult

**konsum-i**, to consume

**kont-o**, trade account

**kontakt-o**, contact

**kontant-o**, ready money

**kontent-a**, satisfied

**kontinent-o**, continent

**kontingent-o**, contin-  
gent

**kontraband-o**, smug-  
gling

**kontrabas-o**, base viol

**kontrakt-i**, to contract

**kontrast-o**, contrast

**kontraŭ**, against



**kontrol-i**, control  
**kontur-o**, outline  
**kontuz-i**, to bruise  
**konus-o**, cone  
**konval-o**, lily of the valley  
**konveks-a**, convex  
**konven-i**, to suit  
**konvenci-o**, convention, agreement  
**konverĝ-i**, converge  
**konversaci-o**, conversation  
**konvert-i**, to convert  
**konyink-i**, to convince  
**konvulsi-o**, convulsion  
**kopek-o**, kopeck  
**kopi-i**, to copy  
**kor-o**, heart  
**koral-o**, coral  
**koran-o**, Koran  
**korb-o**, basket  
**kord-o**, chord  
**kordon-o**, cordon  
**korekt-i**, to correct  
**korelativ-a**, correlative  
**korespond-i**, to correspond  
**koridor-o**, corridor  
**kork-o**, cork  
**korn-o**, horn  
**korne-o**, cornea  
**kornet-o**, cornet  
**kornic-o**, cornice  
**kornik-o**, crow  
**corp-o**, body

**korporaci-o**, corporation  
**korpus-o**, army corps  
**korsaĵ-o**, corsage  
**korsar-o**, corsair  
**korset-o**, corset  
**kort-o**, yard, court  
**korv-o**, raven  
**kosmetik-o**, cosmetic  
**kosm-o**, cosmos  
**kosmopolit-a**, cosmopolitan  
**kost-i**, to cost  
**kostum-o**, costume  
**kot-o**, mud  
**kotiz-i**, to pay dues  
**kotolet-o**, chop, cutlet  
**koton-o**, cotton  
**koturn-o**, quail  
**kov-i**, to brood  
**kovert-o**, envelope  
**kovr-i**, to cover  
**kozak-o**, Cossack  
**krab-o**, crab, crawfish  
**krabr-o**, hornet  
**kraĉ-i**, to spit  
**krad-o**, grate  
**krajon-o**, pencil  
**krak-i**, to crack  
**kramp-o**, fulcrum  
**kran-o**, tap  
**krani-o**, cranium  
**kratag-o**, hawthorn  
**krater-o**, crater  
**kravat-o**, cravat  
**kre-i**, to create

<b>kred-i</b> , to believe	<b>krom-o</b> , chromo
<b>kredit-o</b> , credit	<b>kron-o</b> , crown
<b>kreditor-o</b> , creditor	<b>kronik-o</b> , chronicle
<b>krejcer-o</b> , kreutzer	<b>kronologi-o</b> , chronology
<b>krem-o</b> , cream	<b>krop-o</b> , crop (of birds)
<b>kreol-o</b> , Creole	<b>kroz-i</b> , to cruise
<b>krep-o</b> , crape	<b>kruc-o</b> , cross
<b>krepusk-o</b> , twilight	<b>krucum-i</b> , to crucify
<b>kres-o</b> , cress	<b>kruĉ-o</b> , jug, pitcher
<b>kresk-i</b> , to grow	<b>krud-a</b> , crude, raw
<b>kresp-o</b> , pancake	<b>kruel-a</b> , cruel
<b>krest-o</b> , crest, comb (of birds or fowl)	<b>krup-o</b> , croup
<b>krestomati-o</b> , chresto- mathy	<b>krur-o</b> , leg
<b>kret-o</b> , chalk	<b>krust-o</b> , crust
<b>krev-i</b> , to burst	<b>krut-a</b> , steep
<b>kri-i</b> , to cry	<b>kub-o</b> , cube
<b>kribr-i</b> , to sift	<b>kubut-o</b> , elbow
<b>krim-o</b> , crime	<b>kudr-i</b> , to sew
<b>kriminal-a</b> , criminal	<b>kuf-o</b> , woman's cap
<b>kring-o</b> , a ring-shaped cracker or biscuit	<b>kugl-o</b> , bullet
<b>kripl-a</b> , crippled	<b>kuir-i</b> , to cook
<b>kript-o</b> , crypt	<b>kuk-o</b> , cake
<b>Krist-o</b> , Christ	<b>kukol-o</b> , cuckoo
<b>kristal-o</b> , crystal	<b>kukum-o</b> , cucumber
<b>kriteri-o</b> , criterion	<b>kukurb-o</b> , pumpkin
<b>kritik-i</b> , to criticise	<b>kul-o</b> , gnat
<b>kriz-o</b> , crisis	<b>kuler-o</b> , spoon
<b>krizalid-o</b> , chrysalis	<b>kulp-a</b> , guilty
<b>krizantem-o</b> , chrysan- themum	<b>kult-o</b> , cult
<b>kroĉ-i</b> , to hook	<b>kultur-o</b> , culture
<b>krokodil-o</b> , crocodile	<b>kun</b> , with
<b>krom</b> , except	<b>kunikl-o</b> , rabbit
	<b>kup-o</b> , cupping-glass
	<b>kupe-o</b> , compartment in railway car
	<b>kupol-o</b> , dome, cupola

kupon-o, coupon  
kur-i, to run  
kurac-i, to treat, cure  
kuraĝ-a, courageous  
kurator-o, curator  
kurb-o, curve  
kuri-o, papal council  
kurier-o, courier  
kurioz-a, uncommon  
kurs-o, course  
kursiv-a, cursive  
kurtaĝ-o, brokerage  
kurten-o, curtain  
kusen-o, cushion  
kuŝ-i, to be lying down  
kutim-o, habit, custom  
kuttr-o, cutter (boat)  
kuv-o, tub  
kuz-o, cousin  
kvadrant-o, quadrant  
kvadrat-o, square  
kvadril-o, quadrille  
kvaker-o, Quaker

kvalifik-i, to qualify  
kvalit-o, quality  
kvankam, although  
kvant-o, quantity  
kvar, four  
kvaranten-o, quaran-  
tine  
kvarc-o, quartz  
kvart-o, fourth (music)  
kvartal-o, quarter or  
section of a town  
kvartet-o, quartet  
kvazaŭ, as if  
kver-i, to coo  
kverk-o, oak  
kvestor-o, questor  
kviet-a, calm  
kvin, five  
kvintesenc-o, quintes-  
sence  
kvit-a, quit  
kvitanc-i, to receipt for  
kvocient-o, quotient

**L**

l', la, the  
labor-i, to work  
lac-a, tired  
lacert-o, lizard  
laĉ-o, lacing-string  
lad-o, tin  
laf-o, lava  
lag-o, lake  
lagun-o, lagoon  
laik-o, layman  
lak-o, varnish

lake-o, lackey  
lakon-a, laconic  
laks-o, diarrhoea  
lakt-o, milk  
lam-a, lame  
lam-o, llama  
lamp-o, lamp  
lampir-o, glow-worm  
lan-o, wool  
lanc-o, lance, spear  
land-o, land, country

lang-o, tongue	legom-o, vegetable
lani-o, shriek	legumin-o, legume
lantern-o, lantern	leg-o, law
lanug-o, down	lek-i, to lick
lap-o, bur	lekant-o, marguerite
lapis-o, lapis	lekci-o, lecture
lar-o, sea-gull	leksikon-o, lexicon
lard-o, lard	lektor-o, lecturer
larĝ-a, wide	lent-o, lentil
larik-o, larch	lentuĝ-o, freckle
laring-o, larynx	leon-o, lion
larm-o, tear (of eye)	leontod-o, dandelion
las-i, to leave	leopard-o, leopard
last-a, last	lepor-o, hare
lat-o, lath	lepr-o, leprosy
latin-a, Latin	lern-i, to learn
latrin-o, cesspool, closet	lert-a, clever
latuk-o, lettuce	lesiv-o, wholesale wash-
laŭ, according to	ing of clothes
laŭb-o, arbor	letargi-o, lethargy
laŭd-i, to praise	leter-o, letter
laŭntenis-o, lawn tennis	leŭtenant-o, lieutenant
laŭr-o, laurel	leŭk-o, league (measure)
laŭreat-o, laureate	lev-i, to lift
laŭt-e, loudly	li, he
lav-i, to wash	lian-o, bindweed
lavang-o, avalanche	libel-o, dragon-fly
lavend-o, lavender	liber-a, free
lazur-a, azure	liberal-a, liberal ( <i>pol.</i> )
lecion-o, lesson	liberalism-o, liberalism
led-o, leather	libr-o, book
leg-i, to read	lice-o, lyceum, French
legat-o, legate	college
legend-o, legend	lien-o, spleen
legi-o, legion	lig-i, to tie, to bind
legitim-i, to legitimize	lign-o, wood

liken-o, lichen	log-i, to allure
likvid-i, to liquidate	logik-o, logic
likvor-o, liquor	loĝ-i, to dwell
lili-o, lily	loĝi-o, theater box
lim-o, limit	lojal-a, loyal
limak-o, snail	lojt-o, lote
limf-o, lymph	lok-o, place
limonad-o, lemonade	lokomotiv-o, locomotive
lin-o, flax	lol-o, tares
linari-o, red linnet	long-a, long
linĉ-i, to lynch	lonicer-o, honeysuckle
lingv-o, language	lorn-o, field-glass
lingvistik-o, linguistics	lot-i, to draw lots
lini-o, line	loteri-o, lottery
link-o, lynx	lu-i, to hire
lip-o, lip	lud-i, to play
lir-o, lyre	luks-o, luxury
lirik-o, lyric	lul-i, to lull to sleep
list-o, list	lum-i, to shine
lit-o, bed	lumb-o, loins
litani-o, litany	lumbrik-o, earthworm
liter-o, letter (alphabet)	lun-o, moon
literatur-o, literature	lunatik-o, lunatic
litograf-i, to lithograph	lund-o, Monday
litov-a, Lithuanian	lup-o, wolf
litr-o, litre	lupop-o, hop (plant)
liturgi-o, liturgy	lustr-o, luster
liut-o, lute	lut-i, to solder
liver-i, to deliver	luteran-o, Lutheran
livr-o, pound (sterling)	lutr-o, otter
livre-o, livery	
lod-o, half-ounce	

# M

maĉ-o, unleavened bread	maĉ-i, to chew
	madon-o, madonna



- magi-o**, magic  
**magistrat-o**, magistrate  
**magnat-o**, magnate  
**magnet-o**, magnet  
**magnetiz-i**, magnetize  
**magnoli-o**, magnolia  
**mahagon-o**, mahogany  
**Mahomet-o**, Mahomet  
**maizo**, maize, corn  
**Maj-o**, May  
**majest-a**, majestic  
**majolik-a**, majolica  
**major-o**, army major  
**majstr-o**, master of an art, trade, etc.  
**makadam-o**, macadam  
**makaron-o**, macaroon  
**makaroni-o**, macaroni  
**makler-i**, to do brokerage business  
**makrop-o**, kangaroo  
**maksim-o**, maxim  
**maksimum-o**, maximum  
**makul-o**, spot, stain  
**makzel-o**, jaw  
**mal'**, denotes contrary :  
**bona**, *good*; **malbona**, *bad*.  
**malaj-o**, Malay  
**malari-o**, malaria  
**maleol-o**, ankle  
**malgraŭ**, notwithstanding  
**malic-a**, malicious  
**malt-o**, malt  
**malvarmum-i**, to take cold  
**mamo**, breast, udder  
**mamut-o**, mammoth  
**man-o**, hand  
**mana-o**, manna  
**mandaren-o**, mandarin  
**mandat-o**, money-order  
**mandolin-o**, mandolin  
**mandragor-o**, mandrake  
**maneg-o**, riding-school  
**manĝ-i**, to eat  
**mani-o**, mania  
**manier-o**, manner  
**manifest-o**, manifesto  
**manik-o**, sleeve  
**manipul-i**, manipulate  
**mank-i**, to be lacking  
**manovr-o**, maneuver  
**mantel-o**, a mantle, cloak  
**mantil-o**, mantilla  
**manufaktur-o**, manufacture  
**manum-o**, cuff  
**manuskript-o**, manuscript  
**mar-o**, sea, ocean  
**marĉipan-o**, marchpane  
**marĉ-o**, marsh  
**marĉand-i**, to bargain  
**mard-o**, Tuesday  
**margarin-o**, oleomargarine  
**margen-o**, margin



**marin-i**, to pickle  
**marionet-o**, marionette  
**mark-o**, mark  
**markez-o**, marquee  
**markiz-o**, marquis  
**markot-o**, runner of a  
plant  
**marli-o**, catgut  
**marmelad-o**, marmelade  
**marmor-o**, marble  
**marmot-o**, marmot  
**maroken-o**, morocoo  
**Mars-o**, Mars  
**marŝ-i**, to march  
**marŝal-o**, marshal  
**Mart-o**, March  
**martel-o**, hammer  
**martingal-o**, martingale  
**martir-o**, martyr  
**mas-o**, mass, agglomeration  
**masaĝ-o**, massage  
**masiv-a**, massive  
**mask-o**, mask  
**mason-i**, to do mason  
work  
**mast-o**, mast  
**mastik-o**, mastic  
**mastodon-o**, mastodon  
**mastr-o**, master of a  
house; host  
**maŝ-o**, mesh  
**maŝin-o**, machine  
**mat-o**, mat  
**matador-o**, matador

**matematik-o**, mathematics  
**maten-o**, morning  
**materi-o**, matter  
**material-o**, material  
**materialism-o**, materialism  
**matrac-o**, mattress  
**matric-o**, matrix, die  
**matrikul-i**, matriculate  
**matronin-o**, matron  
**matur-a**, ripe  
**maŭr-o**, a Moor  
**maŭzole-o**, mausoleum  
**mazurk-o**, mazurka  
**mebl-o**, a piece of furniture  
**meĉ-o**, wick  
**medal-o**, medal  
**medalion-o**, medallion  
**medi-o**, the medium, average, commonplace  
**medicin-o**, medicine  
**medit-i**, to meditate  
**medium-o**, medium  
**meduz-o**, jellyfish  
**meĥanik-o**, mechanics  
**meĥanismo-o**, mechanism  
**mejl-o**, mile  
**Meksik-o**, Mexico  
**mel-o**, badger  
**melankoli-o**, melancholy  
**melas-o**, molasses  
**meleagr-o**, turkey

- melis-o**, garden mint  
**melk-i**, to milk  
**melodi-o**, melody  
**melodram-o**, melo-  
drama  
**melon-o**, melon  
**mem**, self or selves  
**membr-o**, member  
**membran-o**, membrane  
**memor-i**, to remember  
**mend-i**, order (goods)  
**mens-o**, spirit, mind,  
distinct from matter  
**mensog-i**, to tell a lie  
**menstruaci-o**, men-  
struation  
**ment-o**, mint  
**menton-o**, chin  
**mentor-o**, mentor  
**menu-o**, menu  
**menuet-o**, minuet  
**meridian-o**, meridian  
**merinos-o**, merino  
**merit-i**, merit, deserve  
**meriz-o**, wild cherry  
**merkred-o**, Wednesday  
**merl-o**, blackbird  
**mes-o**, mass (church)  
**Mesi-o**, Messiah  
**mestiz-o**, a half-breed  
(Spanish)  
**met-i**, to put  
**metafizik-o**, metaphys-  
ics  
**metafor-o**, metaphor  
**metal-o**, metal  
**metalurgi-o**, metallurgy  
**metamorfoz-o**, meta-  
morphosis  
**meteor-o**, meteor  
**meti-o**, a trade, handi-  
craft  
**metod-o**, method  
**metr-o**, meter  
**metrik-a**, metric  
**metropol-o**, metropolis  
**mev-o**, sea-gull  
**mez-o**, midst, middle  
**mezalianc-o**, mesalli-  
ance  
**mezur-i**, to measure  
**mi**, I  
**miasm-o**, miasma  
**miaŭ-i**, to mew  
**miel-o**, honey  
**mien-o**, mien, air  
**migdal-o**, almond  
**migr-i**, to migrate  
**mikrob-o**, microbe  
**mikroskop-o**, micro-  
scope  
**miks-i**, to mix  
**mil**, thousand  
**mild-a**, gentle, mild  
**mili-o**, millet  
**miliard-o**, milliard  
**milici-o**, militia  
**milimetr-o**, millimeter  
**milion-o**, million  
**milit-i**, to fight  
**mimik-o**, mimicry  
**min-o**, mine

minaret-o, minaret  
mineral-o, mineral  
mineralogi-o, mineral-  
ogy  
minac-i, to threaten  
mini-o, red lead  
miniatur-o, miniature  
minimum-o, minimum  
ministr-o, minister  
minus-o, minus  
minut-o, minute  
miogal-o, musk-rat  
miop-a, nearsighted  
miozot-o, myosotis  
mir-i, to wonder  
mirakl-o, miracle  
mirh-o, myrrh  
miriad-o, myriad  
miriametr-o, miriame-  
ter  
mirmekofag-o, ant-  
eater  
mirmeleon-o, lion-ant  
mirt-o, myrtle  
mirtel-o, bilberry  
misal-o, missal  
misi-o, mission  
mister-o, mystery  
mistifik-i, to mystify  
mistik-o, a mystic  
mit-o, myth  
mitologi-o, mythology  
mitul-o, mussel  
mizer-o, misery  
mobiliz-i, to mobilize  
mod-o, fashion, mode

model-o, model  
moder-a, moderate  
modern-a, modern  
modest-a, modest  
modif-i, to modify  
modul-i, modulate  
modulaci-o, modulation  
mok-i, to mock  
mol-a, soft  
molekul-o, molecule  
molusk-o, mollusk  
moment-o, moment  
mon-o, money  
monaĥ-o, monk  
monarĥ-o, monarch  
monat-o, month  
mond-o, world  
moned-o, jackdaw  
monitor-o, monitor  
monogram-o, mono-  
gram  
monokl-o, monocle  
monolog-o, monologue  
monomani-o, mono-  
mania  
monopol-o, monopoly  
monstr-o, monster  
monoteism-o, mono-  
theism  
mont-o, mountain  
montr-i, to show  
monument-o, monu-  
ment  
mops-o, pug dog  
mor-oj, morals  
moral-a, moral

**morbil-o**, measles  
**morĉel-o**, mushroom  
**mord-i**, to bite  
**morfin-o**, morphine  
**morgaŭ**, tomorrow  
**mort-i**, to die  
**morter-o**, mortar  
**moru-o**, species of cod-  
     fish  
**morus-o**, mulberry  
**mosk-o**, musk  
**moske-o**, mosque  
**moskit-o**, mosquito  
**most-o**, unfermented  
     wine  
**moŝt-o**, title of respect  
**mot-o**, motto  
**motiv-o**, motive  
**motor-o**, motor  
**mov-i**, to move  
**mozaik-o**, mosaic  
**mucid-a**, damp, mouldy  
**muel-i**, to grind

**muf-o**, muff  
**muĝ-i**, to roar  
**muk-o**, mucus  
**mul-o**, mule  
**mult-o**, much  
**multiplik-i**, multiply  
**mulmuslin-o**, mull  
**mumi-o**, mummy  
**mur-o**, wall  
**murmur-i**, to murmur  
**mus-o**, mouse  
**musk-o**, moss  
**muskat-o**, nutmeg  
**musked-o**, musket  
**muskol-o**, muscle  
**muslin-o**, muslin  
**mustard-o**, mustard  
**mustel-o**, martin, sable  
**muŝ-o**, common fly  
**mut-a**, mute  
**muz-o**, muse  
**muze-o**, museum  
**muzik-o**, music

## N

**n**, ending of the accusa-  
     tive or objective case;  
     also shows direction  
     or motion toward  
**naci-o**, nation  
**nadir-o**, nadir  
**naft-o**, naphtha  
**naĝ-i**, to swim

**naiv-a**, artless  
**najbar-o**, neighbor  
**najl-o**, nail  
**najtingal-o**, nightingale  
**nanken-o**, nankeen  
**nap-o**, turnip  
**narcis-o**, narcissus  
**narkot-a**, narcotic

<b>nask-i</b> , to give birth to	<b>neŭtrala</b> , neutral
<b>natr-o</b> , soda	<b>nev-o</b> , nephew
<b>natur-o</b> , nature	<b>ni</b> , we
<b>naŭ</b> , nine	<b>niĉ-o</b> , niche
<b>naŭz-i</b> , to nauseate	<b>nigr-a</b> , black
<b>nav-o</b> , nave	<b>nihilism-o</b> , nihilism
<b>naz-o</b> , nose	<b>nikel-o</b> , nickel
<b>ne</b> , no	<b>nikotin-o</b> , nicotine
<b>nebul-o</b> , fog	<b>nimb-o</b> , nimbus, halo
<b>neces-a</b> , necessary	<b>nimf-o</b> , nymph
<b>neĝ-o</b> , snow	<b>nivel-o</b> , level
<b>negliĝ-o</b> , negligee	<b>niz-o</b> , sparrow-hawk
<b>negoc-o</b> , business	<b>nj'</b> endearing diminutive
fair, transaction	of feminine names :
<b>negr-o</b> , negro	<b>patrino</b> , <i>mother</i> ; <b>pan-</b>
<b>nek</b> , neither	<b>jo</b> , <i>mamma</i> .
<b>nekrologi-o</b> , necrology	<b>nobel-o</b> , nobleman
<b>nektar-o</b> , nectar	<b>nobl-a</b> , noble
<b>neni-o</b> , nothing	<b>nokt-o</b> , night
<b>nenia</b> , none, no such	<b>nom-o</b> , name
<b>nenial</b> , for no cause	<b>nomad-o</b> , nomad
<b>neniam</b> , never	<b>nombr-o</b> , number
<b>nenie</b> , nowhere	<b>nominal-a</b> , nominal
<b>neniel</b> , in no way	<b>nominativ-o</b> , nomina-
<b>nenies</b> , nobody's	tive
<b>nenio</b> , nothing	<b>nord-o</b> , north
<b>neniom</b> , none	<b>normal-a</b> , regular
<b>neniu</b> , nobody	<b>norveg-o</b> , a Norwegian
<b>neologism-o</b> , neologism	<b>nostalgi-o</b> , homesick-
<b>nep-o</b> , grandson	ness
<b>nepotism-o</b> , nepotism	<b>not-i</b> , to note, to make
<b>nepre</b> , unfailingly	memoranda
<b>nest-o</b> , nest, den	<b>notari-o</b> , notary
<b>net-o</b> , clean copy	<b>nov-a</b> , new
<b>neŭralgi-o</b> , neuralgia	<b>novel-o</b> , novel
<b>neŭtr-a</b> , neuter	<b>Novembr-o</b> , November



**novic-o**, novice  
**nu**, well  
**nuanc-o**, hue, tint  
**nub-o**, cloud  
**nud-a**, nude  
**nuk-o**, nape of the neck  
**nuks-o**, nut  
**nul-o**, zero

**numer-o**, number, No.  
**numid-o**, guinea-fowl  
**numismatik-o**, numis-  
 matics  
**nun**, now  
**nunci-o**, nuncio  
**nur**, only  
**nutr-i**, to nourish, feed

## O

**o**, ending of the noun or  
 substantive  
**oaz-o**, oasis  
**obe-i**, to obey  
**obelisk-o**, obelisk  
**objekt-o**, object  
**obl'**, multiple of num-  
 erals: **du**, *two*; **du-**  
**obla**, *double*  
**oblat-o**, wafer  
**obligaci-o**, bond  
**oblikv-a**, oblique  
**obol-o**, a small Greek  
 coin, obolus  
**observ-i**, to observe  
**observatori-o**, observ-  
 atory  
**obstina**, obstinate  
**obstrukci-o**, obstruction  
**ocean-o**, ocean  
**od-o**, ode  
**odor-i**, to give odor  
**ofend-i**, to offend

**ofer-i**, to sacrifice  
**ofic-o**, employment  
**oficial-a**, official  
**oficir-o**, officer  
**oft-e**, often  
**ok**, eight  
**okaz-i**, to occur  
**okcident-o**, west  
**okr-o**, ochre  
**oksid-o**, oxide  
**oksigen-o**, oxygen  
**oksikok-o**, cranberry  
**oktav-o**, octave  
**Oktobr-o**, October  
**okul-o**, eye  
**okult-a**, occult  
**okup-i**, to occupy  
**okzal-o**, sorrel  
**ol**, than  
**ole-o**, oil  
**oleandr-o**, oleander  
**oligarĥi-o**, oligarchy  
**oliv-o**, olive



**omar-o**, lobster  
**ombr-o**, shade  
**ombrel-o**, umbrella  
**omnibus-o**, omnibus  
**on'**, mark of fractions:  
     **tri**, *three*; **triono**, *one-third*  
**ond-o**, wave  
**oni**, "one," "they"  
**oniks-o**, onyx  
**onkl-o**, uncle  
**ont'**, future active participle: **amonte**, *about to love*  
**ontologi-o**, ontology  
**op'**, suffix or collective numerals: **kvar**, *four*; **kvarope**, *by fours*  
**opal-o**, opal  
**oper-o**, opera  
**operaci-o**, operation  
**opi-o**, opium  
**opini-i**, to opine  
**oportun-a**, convenient  
**opozici-o**, opposition  
**optik-o**, optics  
**optimism-o**, optimism  
**optimist-o**, optimist  
**or-o**, gold  
**orakol-o**, oracle  
**orangutang-o**, orang-outang  
**orang-o**, orange  
**orangeri-o**, hot-house  
**orator-o**, orator  
**oratori-o**, oratory

**ord-o**, order  
**orden-o**, the order of knighthood  
**ordinar-a**, ordinary  
**ordon-i**, to order, command  
**orel-o**, ear  
**orf-o**, orphan  
**organ-o**, organ  
**organism-o**, organism  
**organiz-i**, to organize  
**organik-a**, organic  
**orgen-o**, organ (*mus.*)  
**orgi-o**, orgy  
**orient-o**, east  
**origin-o**, origin  
**original-o**, original  
**oriol-o**, oriole  
**orkestr-o**, orchestra  
**orkide-o**, orchid  
**ornam-i**, to adorn  
**ornat-o**, clerical robes  
**ornitologi-o**, ornithology  
**ort-a**, rectangular  
**ortodoks-a**, orthodox  
**ortografi-o**, orthography  
**ortopedi-o**, orthopedics  
**os**, sign of future tense: **amos**, *will love*  
**osced-i**, to yawn, gape  
**osifrag-o**, osprey  
**ost-o**, bone  
**ostr-o**, oyster  
**ostracism-o**, ostracism

**ot'**, passive participle,  
future: **amote**, *about*  
*to be loved*  
**ov-o**, egg

**ovaci-o**, ovation  
**oval-a**, oval  
**ozon-o**, ozone

## P

**pac-o**, peace  
**pacienc-o**, patience  
**padel-i**, to paddle  
**paf-i**, to shoot  
**pag-i**, to pay  
**pagod-o**, pagoda  
**paĝ-o**, page  
**paĝi-o**, page (boy)  
**pajl-o**, straw, thatch  
**pak-i**, to pack  
**pal-a**, pale  
**palac-o**, palace  
**paladi-o**, palladium  
**palankin-o**, palanquin  
**palat-o**, palate  
**palet-r-o**, palette  
**palis-o**, stake  
**palisandr-o**, rosewood  
**palm-o**, palm tree  
**palp-i**, to feel  
**palpebr-o**, eyelash  
**palt-o**, greatcoat  
**Palestin-o**, Palestine  
**pamflet-o**, pamphlet  
**pan-o**, bread  
**panegir-o**, panegyric  
**panel-o**, panel  
**panik-o**, panic

**panoram-o**, panorama  
**pantalon-o**, trousers  
**panteism-o**, pantheism  
**panteist-o**, pantheist  
**panter-o**, panther  
**pantofl-o**, slipper  
**pantomim-o**, panto-  
mime  
**pap-o**, pope  
**papag-o**, parrot  
**papav-o**, poppy  
**paper-o**, paper  
**papili-o**, butterfly  
**papirus-o**, papyrus  
**par-o**, pair  
**parad-i**, to parade  
**paradiz-o**, paradise  
**paradoks-o**, paradox  
**paraf-o**, flourish, paraph  
**parafin-o**, paraffine  
**parafraz-o**, paraphrase  
**paragraf-o**, paragraph  
**paralel-o**, parallel  
**paralelogram-o**, paral-  
lelogram  
**paraliz-i**, to paralyze  
**parapet-o**, parapet  
**parazit-o**, parasite

parcel-o, lot of land  
parcimoni-o, parsimony  
pardon-i, to forgive  
parenc-o, relative  
parantez-o, parenthesis  
parfum-o, perfume  
parget-o, flooring  
park-o, park  
parker-e, "by heart"  
parlament-o, parlia-  
ment  
parodi-o, parody  
paroĥ-o, parish  
paroksism-o, paroxysm  
parol-i, to speak  
part-o, part  
parter-o, theater pit  
parti-o, party  
particip-o, participle  
paru-o, titmouse  
pas-i, to pass  
pasament-o, lace  
paser-o, sparrow  
pasi-o, passion  
pasiv-a, passive  
Pask-o, Easter  
paskvil-o, lampoon  
pasport-o, passport  
past-o, paste  
pasteĉ-o, pie, tart  
pastel-o, lozenge, pas-  
tille  
pastinak-o, parsnip  
pastoral-o, pastoral  
play or poem  
pastr-o, priest, pastor

paŝ-i, to step  
paŝt-i, to pasture  
paŝtel-o, pastel crayon  
pat-o, frying pan  
patent-o, patent  
patologi-o, pathology  
patos-o, pathos  
patr-o, father  
patriark-o, patriarch  
patrici-o, patrician  
patriot-o, patriot  
patrol-o, patrol  
patron-o, patron  
paŭz-i, pause  
pav-o, peacock  
pavian-o, baboon  
pavilon-o, pavilion  
pavim-o, pavement  
pean-o, pean  
pec-o, piece  
peĉ-o, pitch  
pedal-o, pedal  
pedant-o, pedant  
pedel-o, beadle  
pedik-o, louse  
peg-o, woodpecker  
pejzaĝ-o, landscape  
pek-i, to sin  
Pekin-o, Pekin  
pekl-i, to pickle  
pel-i, to chase away  
pelikan-o, pelican  
pelt-o, pelisse, pelt  
pelv-o, basin  
pen-i, to try, endeavor  
penc-o, penny

pend-i, to hang  
 pendol-o, pendulum  
 penetr-i, to penetrate  
 penik-o, artist's brush  
 pens-i, to think  
 pensi-o, pension  
 pent-i, to repent  
 pentr-i, to paint  
 peoni-o, peony  
 pep-i, to chirp, twitter  
 pepsin-o, pepsin  
 per, by, by means of  
 percept-i, to perceive  
 perd-i, to lose  
 perdrik-o, partridge  
 pere-i, to perish  
 perfekt-a, perfect  
 perfid-i, to betray  
 pergamen-o, parchment  
 periferi-o, periphery  
 perimetr-o, perimeter  
 period-o, period  
 peristil-o, peristyle  
 perk-o, perch (fish)  
 perl-o, pearl  
 perlamot-o, mother-of-pearl  
 permes-i, to permit  
 peron-o, steps (before a house)  
 perpendikular-a, perpendicular  
 persekut-i, prosecute, persecute  
 persik-o, peach  
 persist-i, to persist

person-o, person  
 perspektiv-o, perspective  
 Peru-o, Peru  
 pes-i, to weigh (*trans.*)  
 pesimism-o, pessimism  
 pesimist-o, pessimist  
 peset-o, peseta  
 pest-o, pest, plague  
 pet-i, to ask, request  
 petol-i, to be petulant, mischievous  
 petrol-o, petroleum  
 petrosel-o, parsley  
 pez-i, to weigh, to have weight  
 pfenig-o, pfennig  
 pi-a, pious  
 pice-o, fir-tree  
 pied-o, foot  
 piedestal-o, pedestal  
 pig-o, magpie  
 pigme-o, pigmy  
 pigment-o, pigment  
 pik-i, to prick  
 piked-o, picket  
 pilgrim-i, to make a pilgrimage  
 pilk-o, ball (playing)  
 pilol-o, pill  
 pilot-o, pilot  
 pin-o, pine  
 pinĉ-i, to pinch  
 pingl-o, pin  
 pini-o, species of fir  
 pint-o, pinnacle

pioĉ-o, pickaxe  
pionir-o, pioneer  
pip-o, pipe  
pipr-o, pepper  
pips-o, pip (disease)  
pir-o, pear  
piramid-o, pyramid  
pirat-o, pirate  
Pirine-oj, Pyrenees  
pirit-o, pyrites  
pirol-o, bullfinch  
piroteknik-o, pyrotech-  
    nics  
pist-i, to pound  
pistak-o, pistachio  
pistil-o, pistil  
pistol-o, pistol  
piŝt-o, piston  
piton-o, python  
piz-o, pea  
plac-o, plaza  
plaĉ-i, to please  
plad-o, dish  
plafon-o, ceiling  
plagiat-o, plagiarism  
plan-o, plan  
pland-o, sole of foot  
planed-o, planet  
plank-o, floor  
plant-i, to plant  
plantag-o, plantain  
plastik-o, plastic art  
plastr-o, plaster  
plat-a, flat  
plate-o, spoonbill  
platen-o, platinum

plaŭd-i, to splash  
plebej-o, a plebeian  
pled-i, to plead (law)  
plej, most  
plekt-i, to weave  
plen-a, full  
plend-i, to complain  
pleonasm-o, pleonasm  
plet-o, tray  
plezur-o, pleasure  
pli, more  
plor-i, to shed tears  
plot-o, roach (fish)  
plu, further  
plug-i, to plow  
plum-o, feather, pen  
plumb-o, lead  
pluŝ-o, plush  
plutokrati-o, plutocracy  
pluv-o, rain  
pluvi-o, plover  
po, at the rate of  
podagr-o, gout  
poem-o, poem  
poent-o, point (in game)  
poet-o, poet  
poezi-o, poetry  
pokal-o, cup, goblet  
pol-o, a Pole  
polemik-o, polemics  
polic-o, police  
poligami-o, polygamy  
poligon-o, buckwheat  
polip-o, polypus  
polis-o, insurance policy  
politeism-o, polytheism



politik-o, politics  
 polk-o, polka  
 poluci-o, pollution  
 polur-o, polish  
 polus-o, pole (of magnet, etc.)  
 poly-o, dust  
 pom-o, apple  
 pomad-o, pomatum  
 pomp-o, pomp  
 ponard-o, poniard  
 pont-o, bridge  
 ponton-o, pontoon  
 popl-o, poplar  
 popol-o, people  
 popular-a, popular  
 por, for, in order to, for the purpose of  
 porcelan-o, porcelain  
 porci-o, portion  
 pord-o, door  
 porfir-o, porphyry  
 pork-o, hog  
 port-i, to carry  
 portal-o, portal  
 porter-o, porter (drink)  
 portope-o, swordbelt  
 portik-o, portico  
 portret-o, portrait  
 portugala-a, Portuguese  
 posed-i, to possess  
 posesiv-a, possessive  
 post, after  
 posten-o, military post  
 postul-i, to require  
 postulat-o, postulate

poŝ-o, pocket  
 poŝt-o, post, mail  
 pot-o, pot  
 potas-o, potash  
 potenc-a, powerful  
 potencial-a, potential  
 pov-i, to be able  
 poz-i, to pose  
 pozitiv-a, positive  
 pra', great-, primordial:  
     prapatroj, *forefathers*  
 praktik-o, practice  
 pram-o, ferry-boat  
 prav-a, right  
 precipe, chiefly  
 preciz-a, precise  
 predik-i, to preach  
 prefer-i, to prefer  
 prefiks-o, prefix  
 preĝ-i, to pray  
 prelat-o, prelate  
 prelud-o, prelude  
 prem-i, to press  
 premi-o, premium  
 premis-o, premise  
 pren-i, to take  
 prepari, to prepare  
 prepozici-o, preposition  
 prerogativ-o, prerogative  
 pres-i, to print  
 presbiter-o, presbyter  
 preskaŭ, nearly  
 pret-a, ready  
 pretekst-o, pretext  
 pretend-i, to pretend



**preter**, beyond  
**prez-o**, price  
**prezent-i**, to present  
**prezid-i**, to preside  
**pri**, about, concerning  
**prim-o**, first (music)  
**primol-o**, primrose  
**primitiv-a**, primitive  
**princ-o**, prince  
**princip-o**, principle  
**printempo**, springtime  
**prism-o**, prism  
**privat-a**, private  
**privilegi-o**, privilege  
**pro**, on account of  
**problem-o**, problem  
**proced-i**, to proceed  
**procent-o**, interest  
**proces-o**, legal process  
**procesi-o**, procession  
**produkt-i**, to produce  
**profan-i**, to profane  
**profesi-o**, profession  
**profesor-o**, professor  
**profet-o**, prophet  
**profil-o**, profile  
**profit-o**, profit  
**profund-a**, deep  
**program-o**, program  
**progres-i**, to progress  
**projekt-o**, project  
**proklam-i**, to proclaim  
**prokrast-i**, to delay  
**proksim-a**, near  
**prokur-o**, procurator  
**proletari-o**, proletarian

**prolog-o**, prologue  
**promen-i**, to walk  
**promes-i**, to promise  
**promoci-o**, promotion  
**promontor-o**, cape  
**pronom-o**, pronoun  
**propagand-o**, propa-  
ganda  
**propon-i**, propose  
**proporci-o**, proportion  
**propr-a**, one's own  
**proskripci-o**, proscrip-  
tion  
**prospekt-o**, prospect  
**prosper-i**, to prosper  
**prostitu-i**, to prostitute  
**protagonist-o**, protag-  
onist  
**protekt-i**, to protect  
**protest-i**, to protest  
**protestant-o**, protest-  
ant  
**protokol-o**, protocol  
**prototip-o**, prototype  
**prov-i**, to try  
**proverb-o**, proverb  
**provinc-o**, province  
**provincialism-o**, pro-  
vincialism  
**proviz-i**, to provide  
**provizor-a**, provisional  
**proz-o**, prose  
**prozelit-o**, proselyte  
**prozodi-o**, prosody  
**prud-a**, prudish  
**prudent-a**, prudent

<b>prujn o</b> , white frost	<b>pulvor-o</b> , dust, powder
<b>prun-o</b> , plum	<b>pumik-o</b> , pumice
<b>prunel-o</b> , sloe	<b>pump-i</b> , to pump
<b>prunt-o</b> , a loan	<b>pun-i</b> , to punish
<b>prus-o</b> , a Prussian	<b>punc-o</b> , crimson-red
<b>pruv-i</b> , to prove	<b>punĉ-o</b> , punch
<b>psalm-o</b> , psalm	<b>punkt-o</b> , point, dot
<b>pseŭda</b> , pseudo, false	<b>punt-o</b> , lace
<b>pseŭdonim-o</b> , pseudo-	<b>pup-o</b> , doll
nym	<b>pupil-o</b> , pupil of eye
<b>psik-a</b> , psychic	<b>pur-a</b> , clean, pure
<b>psikologi-o</b> , psychology	<b>pupitr-o</b> , desk
<b>publik-o</b> , public	<b>Purgatori-o</b> , Purgatory
<b>pudel-o</b> , spaniel	<b>puritan-o</b> , puritan
<b>pudr-o</b> , toilet powder	<b>purpur-o</b> , purple
<b>puf-o</b> , puff, tuft	<b>pus-o</b> , pus
<b>pugn-o</b> , fist	<b>puŝ-i</b> , to push
<b>pul-o</b> , flea	<b>put-o</b> , a well
<b>pulm-o</b> , lung	<b>putor-o</b> , polecat
<b>puls-o</b> , pulse	<b>putr-i</b> , to rot
<b>pulv-o</b> , gunpowder	

## R

<b>rab-i</b> , to seize and carry away, to rob	<b>radik-o</b> , root
<b>rabarb-o</b> , rhubarb	<b>radikal-a</b> , radical
<b>rabat-i</b> , to rebate	<b>rafan-o</b> , horse-radish
<b>raben-o</b> , rabbi	<b>rafin-i</b> , to refine
<b>rabi-o</b> , madness, rabies	<b>rajd-i</b> , to ride
<b>rabot-i</b> , to plane	<b>rajt-o</b> , right
<b>raci-a</b> , rational	<b>raket-o</b> , rocket, fusee
<b>rad-o</b> , wheel	<b>rakont-i</b> , to relate
<b>radi-o</b> , ray	<b>ramp-i</b> , to crawl
	<b>ran-o</b> , frog

ranc-a, rancid  
rand-o, edge  
rang-o, rank  
ranunkol-o, ranunculus  
rapid-a, rapid  
rapir-o, foil, rapier  
raport-i, to report  
rapsodi-o, rhapsody  
ras-o, race  
rasp-i, to rasp  
rat-o, rat  
raŭk-a, hoarse, raucus  
raŭp-o, caterpillar  
rav-i, to enrapture  
raz-i, to shave  
re, again  
reakci-o, reaction  
real-a, real  
real-o, real (coin)  
realist-o, realist  
rebus-o, rebus  
recenz-i, to review  
recept-o, doctor's prescription  
reciprok-a, reciprocal  
redakci-o, editorship  
redakt-i, to edit  
redaktor-o, editor  
redukt-i, to reduce  
redut-o, redoubt  
ref-o, reef (of sail)  
referenc-o, reference  
reformaci-o, reformation  
refut-i, to refute  
regatt-o, regatta

reg-i, to govern  
regal-i, to regale  
regeneraci-o, regeneration  
regi-o, state monopoly  
regiment-o, regiment  
region-o, region  
registr-i, to register  
reglement-o, regulation  
regn-o, state  
regol-o, wren  
regres-o, regress  
regul-o, a rule  
reĝ-o, king  
reĝisor-o, stage-manager  
rejs-o, reis (coin)  
reklam-o, advertising  
rekomend-i, to commend  
rekompenc-i, to reward  
rekord-o, record  
rekrut-o, recruit  
rekt-a, straight  
rektor-o, rector  
rekviem-o, requiem  
rekvizici-o, requisition  
rekvizit-o, requisite  
rel-o, rail  
relief-o, relief, embossed work  
religi-o, religion  
rem-i, to row  
rembur-i, to stuff  
remiz-o, garage, coach house

**rempar-o**, bulwark  
**ren-o**, kidney  
**rendevu-o**, rendezvous  
**renegat-o**, renegade  
**renesanc-o**, renaissance  
**renkont-i**, to meet  
**rent-o**, income  
**renvers-i**, to upset  
**repertuar-o**, repertoire  
**reprezent-i**, represent  
**reputaci-o**, reputation  
**reskript-o**, rescript  
**respekt-i**, to respect  
**respektiv-e**, respect-  
     ively  
**respond-i**, to respond  
**respublik-o**, republic  
**rest-i**, to remain  
**restoraci-o**, restaurant  
**ret-o**, net, netting  
**retin-o**, retina  
**retorik-o**, rhetoric  
**retort-o**, retort (*chem.*)  
**retroaktiv-a**, retroactive  
**retrospektiv-a**, retro-  
     spective  
**reŭmatism-o**, rheuma-  
     tism  
**rev-i**, to dream  
**revenĝ-o**, revenge  
**reviz-i**, to revise  
**revoluci-o**, revolution  
**revolver-o**, revolver  
**revu-o**, review, journal  
**rezerv-i**, to reserve  
**rezign-i**, to resign

**rezignaci-o**, resignation  
     (to one's lot, etc.)  
**rezin-o**, resin  
**rezoluci-o**, resolution  
**rezon-i**, to reason  
**rezult-i**, to result  
**rib-o**, currant  
**ribel-i**, to rebel  
**ricev-i**, to receive  
**riĉ-a**, rich  
**rid-i**, to laugh  
**rif-o**, reef  
**rifuĝ-i**, to take refuge  
**rifuz-i**, to refuse  
**rigard-i**, to look at  
**rig-i**, to rig  
**rigid-a**, rigid  
**rigl-i**, to bolt  
**rigor-a**, rigora  
**rikan-i**, to grin, sneer  
**rikolt-i**, to gather  
**rilat-i**, to relate  
**rim-o**, rhyme  
**rimark-i**, to remark  
**rimed-o**, means  
**rimen-o**, strap  
**rimes-i**, to remit money  
**ring-o**, ring  
**rinocer-o**, rhinoceros  
**rip-o**, rib  
**ripar-i**, to repair  
**ripet-i**, to repeat  
**ripoz-i**, to repose  
**riproĉ-i**, to reproach  
**risk-i**, to risk  
**rism-o**, ream

risort-o, spring (metal)  
 rit-o, rite  
 ritm-o, rhythm  
 river-o, river  
 riverenc-o, reverence  
 riz-o, rice  
 rob-o, robe  
 rod-o, road (sea)  
 rojalism-o, royalism  
 rok-o, rock  
 rol-o, role  
 roman-o, a novel  
 romanc-o, ballad  
 romantik-a, romantic  
 romp-i, to break  
 rond-o, circle  
 ronk-i, to snore  
 ros-o, dew  
 rosmar-o, walrus  
 rosmaren-o, rosemary  
 rost-i, to roast

rostr-o, trunk, snout  
 rot-o, company (*milit.*)  
 rotond-o, rotunda  
 roz-o, rose  
 rozari-o, rosary  
 rub-o, rubbish  
 ruband-o, ribbon  
 ruben-o, ruby  
 rubl-o, rouble  
 rubrik-o, head-line  
 ruĝ-a, red  
 ruin-oj, ruins  
 rukt-i, to eructate  
 rul-i, to roll  
 rum-o, rum  
 ruman-o, a Roumanian  
 rus-o, a Russian  
 rust-i, to rust  
 ruŝ-o, ruche, ruching  
 rutin-o, routine  
 ruz-a, cunning

## S

sabat-o, Saturday  
 sabl-o, sand  
 sabr-o, saber  
 safir-o, sapphire  
 safran-o, saffron  
 sagac-a, sagacious  
 seg-o, arrow  
 saĝ-a, wise  
 sagu-o, sage  
 sak-o, sack  
 sakr-o, sacrum

sakrament-o, sacrament  
 sakrilegi-o, sacrilege  
 saks-o, a Saxon  
 Saksujo, Saxony  
 sal-o, salt  
 salajr-o, salary  
 salamandr-o, salamander  
 salamoniak-o, sal ammoniac  
 salat-o, salad



sald-o, balance of an account	scienc-o, science
salik-o, willow	sciur-o, squirrel
saliv-o, saliva	se, if
salm-o, salmon	seb-o, tallow
salon-o, reception-room	sed, but
salpetr-o, saltpetre	seg-i, to saw
salt-i, to jump	segment-o, segment
salut-i, to salute	seĝ-o, chair
salvi-o, sage	sek-a, dry
sam-a, same	sekalo-o, rye
sambuk-o, elder (tree)	sekc-i, to dissect
samovar-o, samovar	sekc-i-o, section
san-a, healthy	sekret-o, secret
sandal-o, sandal	sekretari-o, secretary
sang-o, blood	seks-o, sex
sankci-o, sanction	sekst-o, sixth (music)
sangvin-a, sanguine	sekt-o, sect
sankt-a, holy	sekulariz-i, secularize
sanskrit-o, sanskrit	sekund-o, second
sap-o, soap	sekv-i, to follow
sard-o, a Sardinian	sel-o, saddle
sardin-o, sardine	selakt-o, whey
sark-i, to weed	sem-i, to sow
sarkasm-o, sarcasm	semafor-o, semaphore
sat-a, satiated	semajn-o, week
Satan-o, Satan	semid-a, Semitic
satir-o, satire	seminari-o, seminary
satirus-o, satyr	sen, without
satrap-o, satrap	senat-o, senate
satur-i, to saturate	senc-o, sense, meaning
saŭc-o, sauce	send-i, to send
sav-i, to save	sensaci-o, sensation
scen-o, scene	sent-i, to feel
scep-tr-o, scepter	sentenc-o, sentence
sci-i, to know	sentimental-a, senti- mental



sep, seven  
sepi-o, cuttle-fish  
Septembr-o, September  
seraf-o, seraph  
serb-o, a Servian  
serĉ-i, to seek  
seren-a, serene  
serenad-o, serenade  
serĝent-o, sergeant  
seri-o, series  
serioz-a, serious  
serpent-o, serpent  
serur-o, lock  
serv-i, to serve  
servic-o, course (at a meal)  
servut-o, servitude  
ses, six  
sever-a, severe  
sezon-o, season  
sfer-o, sphere  
sfinks-o, sphinx  
si, self  
Siberi-o, Siberia  
sibl-i, to hiss  
sid-i, to sit  
sieĝ-i, to besiege  
sifilis-o, syphilis  
sifon-o, syphon  
sigel-i, to seal  
sign-o, sign  
signal-o, signal  
signif-i, to signify  
silab-o, syllable  
silent-i, to be silent  
silik-o, flint

silk-o, silk  
silogism-o, syllogism  
siluet-o, silhouette  
silur-o, shad  
silvi-o, hedge-sparrow  
simbol-o, symbol  
simetri-o, symmetry  
simfoni-o, symphony  
simi-o, monkey, ape  
simil-a, similar  
simpati-o, sympathy  
simpl-a, simple  
simptom-o, symptom  
sinagog-o, synagogue  
sincer-a, sincere  
sindik-o, syndic  
sindikato-o, syndicate  
sinedri-o, sanhedrim  
singult-i, to hiccup  
sinjor-o, Mr., Sir  
sinod-o, synod  
sinonim-o, synonym  
sintaks-o, syntax  
sintez-o, synthesis  
siren-o, siren  
Siri-o, Syria  
siring-o, lilac  
sirop-o, syrup  
sistem-o, system  
sitel-o, pail  
situaci-o, situation  
skabel-o, stool  
skaben-o, alderman  
skabi-o, itch  
skadr-o, squadron  
skal-o, scale (of map)

<b>skalp-o</b> , scalp	<b>soci-a</b> , <b>social-a</b> , social
<b>skandal-o</b> , scandal	<b>socialism-o</b> , socialism
<b>skandinav-o</b> , a Scandi- navian	<b>socialist-o</b> , socialist
<b>skapol-o</b> , shoulder-blade	<b>sociologi-o</b> , sociology
<b>skarab-o</b> , beetle	<b>societ-o</b> , society
<b>skarlat-o</b> , scarlet	<b>sod-o</b> , soda
<b>skarp-o</b> , scarf	<b>sof-o</b> , sofa
<b>skatol-o</b> , small box, case	<b>sofism-o</b> , sophism
<b>skelet-o</b> , skeleton	<b>soif-i</b> , to be thirsty
<b>skeptik-a</b> , sceptical	<b>sojl-o</b> , threshold
<b>skerm-i</b> , to fence	<b>sol-a</b> , alone
<b>skiz-i</b> , to sketch	<b>sol-o</b> , solo
<b>sklav-o</b> , slave	<b>soldat-o</b> , soldier
<b>skolastik-a</b> , scholastic	<b>sole-o</b> , sole (fish)
<b>skolop-o</b> , woodcock	<b>solen-a</b> , solemn
<b>skombr-o</b> , mackerel	<b>solid-a</b> , solid, substan- tial, respectable
<b>skorbut-o</b> , scurvy	<b>solidar-a</b> , jointly liable
<b>skorpi-o</b> , scorpion	<b>soliter-o</b> , tape-worm
<b>skot-o</b> , a Scot	<b>solv-i</b> , to solve
<b>skrap-i</b> , to scrape	<b>solvent-a</b> , solvent
<b>skrib-i</b> , to write	<b>somer-o</b> , summer
<b>skrupul-a</b> , scrupulous	<b>son-i</b> , to give a sound
<b>sku-i</b> , to shake	<b>sonat-o</b> , sonata
<b>skulpt-i</b> , to sculpture	<b>sond-i</b> , sound, fathom
<b>skun-o</b> , schooner	<b>song-o</b> , dream
<b>skurĝ-o</b> , whip, scourge	<b>sonor-i</b> , to ring
<b>skvam-o</b> , scales (fish)	<b>sopir-i</b> , to sigh for
<b>slang-o</b> , slang	<b>sopran-o</b> , soprano
<b>slav-o</b> , a Slav	<b>sorb-i</b> , to absorb
<b>smerald-o</b> , emerald	<b>sorĉ-o</b> , witchcraft
<b>smilak-o</b> , sarsaparilla	<b>sorik-o</b> , shrew-mouse
<b>smirg-o</b> , emery	<b>sorp-o</b> , black haw
<b>sobr-a</b> , sober	<b>sort-o</b> , fate
<b>soci-o</b> , society at large, the social body	<b>sovaĝ-a</b> , wild
	<b>spac-o</b> , space

**spalir-o**, espalier  
**spasm-o**, spasm  
**spat-o**, spavin  
**spec-o**, species  
**special-a**, special  
**specifik-i**, to specify  
**specimen-o**, specimen  
**spektr-o**, specter  
**spegul-o**, mirror  
**spektakl-o**, spectacle  
     scene  
**spekulaci-o**, specula-  
     tion  
**spekulativ-a**, specula-  
     tive  
**sperm-o**, sperm  
**spert-a**, experienced  
**spez-o**, a clearing of  
     funds : **enspezi**, to  
     *take in*; **elspezi**, to  
     *pay out*  
**spic-o**, spice  
**spik-o**, ear (of grain)  
**spin-o**, spine  
**spinac-o**, spinach  
**spindel-o**, spindle  
**spion-o**, a spy  
**spir-i**, to breathe  
**spirit-o**, spirit  
**spiritism-o**, spiritism  
**spiritualism-o**, spirit-  
     ualism  
**spiritus-o**, spirit (alco-  
     holic)  
**spite**, in spite of  
**split-o**, splint, sliver

**spong-o**, sponge  
**spontane-a**, spontane-  
     ous  
**sporad-a**, sporadic  
**sport-a**, sport  
**sprit-a**, witty  
**spron-o**, spur  
**sput-i**, to spit, spit up  
     blood, etc.  
**stab-o**, staff (army)  
**stabl-o**, work-bench  
**staci-o**, station  
**stadi-o**, stadium  
**stal-o**, shed, stall  
**stalagmit-o**, stalagmite  
**stalaktit-o**, stalactite  
**stamp-i**, to stamp, to  
     mark  
**stan-o**, pewter  
**standard-o**, flag  
**stang-o**, pole  
**stapl-o**, pile, heap  
**star-i**, to stand  
**stard-o**, bustard  
**stat-o**, state, condition  
**statik-a**, static  
**statistik-o**, statistics  
**statu-o**, statue  
**statur-o**, stature  
**steb-i**, to stitch  
**stel-o**, star  
**stenografi-o**, stenogra-  
     phy  
**step-o**, steppe  
**stereoskop-o**, stereo-  
     scope

<b>stereotip-o</b> , stereotype	<b>subjunktiv-o</b> , subjunc-
<b>sterk-o</b> , dung, manure	tive
<b>stern-i</b> , to stretch or	<b>sublimat-o</b> , sublimate
sprawl out	<b>substanc-o</b> , substance
<b>stertor-i</b> , to make a	<b>substantiv-o</b> , substan-
harsh noise	tive
<b>stil-o</b> , style	<b>subtil-a</b> , subtle
<b>stimul-i</b> , to stimulate	<b>subtrah-i</b> , to subtract
<b>stipo</b> , broom (shrub)	<b>suĉ-i</b> , to suck
<b>stof-o</b> , Russian measure	<b>sud-o</b> , south
<b>stoik-a</b> , stoical	<b>sufer-i</b> , to suffer
<b>stomak-o</b> , stomach	<b>sufiĉ-a</b> , sufficient
<b>stopl-o</b> , stubble	<b>sufiks-o</b> , suffix
<b>strab-i</b> , to squint	<b>sufok-i</b> , to suffocate
<b>strang-a</b> , strange	<b>sugesti-o</b> , suggestion
<b>strat-o</b> , street	<b>suk-o</b> , sap, juice
<b>streĉ-i</b> , to stretch	<b>sukcen-o</b> , amber
<b>strek-i</b> , to streak	<b>sukces-i</b> , to succeed
<b>stri-o</b> , streak, stripe	<b>suker-o</b> , sugar
<b>strig-o</b> , owl	<b>sulfur-o</b> , sulphur
<b>strigl-i</b> , to curry(comb)	<b>sulk-o</b> , furrow, wrinkle
<b>strik-o</b> , strike(workers)	<b>sultan-o</b> , sultan
<b>striknin-o</b> , strychnine	<b>sum-o</b> , sum
<b>strof-o</b> , strophe	<b>sun-o</b> , sun
<b>struktur-o</b> , structure	<b>sup-o</b> , soup
<b>strut-o</b> , ostrich	<b>super</b> , above
<b>student-o</b> , student	<b>superstiĉ-o</b> , supersti-
<b>stuk-i</b> , to stucco	tion
<b>stump-o</b> , stub, stump	<b>supoz-i</b> , to suppose
<b>stup-o</b> , tow	<b>supr-e</b> , above
<b>sturg-o</b> , sturgeon	<b>sur</b> , on
<b>sturn-o</b> , starling	<b>surd-a</b> , deaf
<b>sub</b> , under, beneath	<b>surpriz-i</b> , to surprise
<b>subit-a</b> , sudden	<b>surtut-o</b> , overcoat
<b>subjekt-o</b> , subject	<b>suspekt-i</b> , to suspect
<b>subjektiv-a</b> , subjective	<b>suveren-o</b> , sovereign

**svarm-i**, teem, swarm  
**svat-i**, to act as match-  
 maker  
**sved-o**, a Swede

**sven-i**, to swoon  
**sving-i**, to swing  
**svis-o**, a Swiss

**Ŝ**

**ŝaf-o**, sheep  
**ŝaft-o**, shaft (machine)  
**ŝah-o**, shah  
**ŝajn-i**, to seem  
**ŝak-oj**, chess  
**ŝakal-o**, jackal  
**ŝakt-o**, shaft (mining)  
**ŝal-o**, shawl  
**ŝalup-o**, shallop  
**ŝalm-o**, straw, stalk  
**ŝam-o**, chamois skin  
**ŝanc-o**, luck, chance  
**ŝancel-i**, to cause to  
 hesitate, to shake  
**ŝanĝ-i**, to change  
**ŝankr-o**, canker  
**ŝarad-o**, charade  
**ŝarg-i**, to load, charge  
 (a gun, etc.)  
**ŝarg-i**, to load (wagon,  
 car, etc.)  
**ŝark-o**, shark  
**ŝat-i**, to prize, like  
**ŝaŭm-o**, foam  
**ŝel-o**, shell  
**ŝelak-o**, shellac  
**ŝelk-o**, suspenders

**ŝerc-i**, to joke  
**ŝi**, she  
**ŝild-o**, shield  
**ŝiling-o**, shilling  
**ŝim-i**, to get mouldy,  
 to spoil  
**ŝind-o**, shingle  
**ŝink-o**, ham  
**ŝip-o**, ship  
**ŝir-i**, to tear  
**ŝirm-i**, to shield  
**ŝlim-o**, slime  
**ŝlos-i**, to lock  
**ŝmac-i**, to kiss noisily  
**ŝmir-i**, to smear with  
**ŝnur-o**, string  
**ŝov-i**, to shove, push  
**ŝovel-i**, to shovel  
**ŝovinism-o**, jingoism  
**ŝpar-i**, to be sparing  
**ŝpic-o**, Spitz (dog)  
**ŝpin-i**, to spin  
**ŝpruc-i**, to spurt, spout  
**ŝrank-o**, cupboard  
**ŝrapnel-o**, shrapnel  
**ŝraŭb-o**, screw  
**ŝtal-o**, steel



**ŝtat-o**, state  
**ŝtel-i**, to steal  
**ŝtip-o**, block of wood  
**ŝtof-o**, goods, stuff  
**ŝton-o**, stone  
**ŝtop-i**, to stop up  
**ŝtrump-o**, stocking  
**ŝtup-o**, stair-step

**ŝu-o**, shoe  
**ŝuld-i**, to owe  
**ŝultr-o**, shoulder  
**ŝut-i**, to chute or pour  
     out grain, sand, etc.  
**ŝvel-i**, to swell  
**ŝvit-i**, to perspire

## T

**t. e.**, *tio estas*, that is  
**tabak-o**, tobacco  
**taban-o**, gad-fly  
**tabel-o**, table (figures,  
     names, etc.)  
**tabl-o**, table (furniture)  
**tabul-o**, plank  
**taburet-o**, tabouret  
**taĉment-o**, a squad of  
     soldiers  
**taft-o**, taffeta  
**tag-o**, day  
**tajlor-o**, tailor  
**tajd-o**, tide  
**taks-i**, to estimate the  
     value of, to price  
**taksus-o**, yew  
**takt-o**, bar (music)  
**taktik-o**, tactics  
**talent-o**, talent  
**taler-o**, thaler  
**tali-o**, waist  
**talisman-o**, talisman

**talmud-o**, talmud  
**talp-o**, mole (animal)  
**talk-o**, talc  
**tambur-o**, drum  
**tamburin-o**, tambourine  
**tamen**, however  
**tamtam-o**, tom-tom  
**tan-i**, to tan  
**tandem-o** tandem  
**tangent-o**, tangent  
**tanin-o**, tannin  
**tapet-o**, tapestry  
**tapiŝ-o**, carpet  
**tar-o**, tare (of weight)  
**tarantel-o**, tarantella  
**tarantul-o**, tarantula  
**tarif-o**, tariff  
**tas-o**, cup  
**task-o**, task  
**tartar-o**, cream of tartar  
**tatar-o**, a Tartar  
**tatu-i**, to tattoo  
**taŭg-i**, to be fit for



- tavol-o, layer  
te-o, tea  
teatr-o, theater  
ted-i, to be tedious  
teg-i, cover completely  
tegment-o, roof  
teism-o, theism  
teknik-a, technical  
teks-i, to weave  
telefon-o, telephone  
telegraf-o, telegraph  
telepati-o, telepathy  
teler-o, plate  
teleskop-o, telescope  
tem-o, theme, subject  
temp-o, time  
temperament-o, temperament  
tempi-o, temple (head)  
templ-o, temple  
ten-i, to keep, hold  
tend-o, tent  
tenden-o, tendon  
tendenc-o, tendency  
tenor-o, tenor  
tent-i, to tempt  
teologi-o, theology  
teori-o, theory  
ter-o, earth  
terapeŭtik-o, therapeutics  
teras-o, terrace  
tercet-o, musical trio  
terebint-o, turpentine  
teritori-o, territory  
termin-o, definition  
termit-o, termite  
termometr-o, thermometer  
tern-i, to sneeze  
terur-o, terror  
testament-i, bequeath  
testik-o, testicle  
testud-o, tortoise  
tetan-o, lockjaw  
tetr-o, grouse  
tetra-o, hazel-hen  
tez-o, thesis  
tia, such, that kind  
tial, therefore  
tiam, then  
tiar-o, tiara  
tibi-o, tibia  
tie, there  
tiel, thus, in that way  
ties, that person's  
tif-o, typhus  
tigr-o, tiger  
tikl-i, to tickle  
tili-o, linden  
tim-i, to fear  
timian-o, thyme  
timon-o, pole or shaft of vehicle  
tin-o, vat  
tindr-o, tinder  
tine-o, moth  
tinktur-o, tincture  
tint-i, to jingle  
tio, that, that thing  
tiom, that much, that many

tip-o, type  
 tipografi-o, typography  
 tir-i, to draw, pull  
 tiran-o, tyrant  
 titol-o, title  
 tiu, that person, that  
 tog-o, toga  
 tol-o, linen  
 toler-i, to tolerate  
 tom-o, tome,  
 tomat-o, tomato  
 tomb-o, tomb  
 tombak-o, tombac  
 ton-o, tone  
 tond-i, to shear, clip  
 tondr-i, to thunder  
 topaz-o, topaz  
 topografi-o, topography  
 torĉ-o, torch  
 tord-i, to wind, twist  
 torent-o, torrent  
 torf-o, peat, turf  
 torn-i, to turn on lathe  
 tornistr-o, knapsack  
 torped-o, torpedo  
 tort-o, tart  
 tost-o, toast  
 tra, through  
 trab-o, beam  
 tradici-o, tradition  
 traduk-i, to translate  
 traf-i, to hit the mark  
 tragedi-o, tragedy  
 traĥe-o, trachea  
 trajt-o, feature  
 trakt-i, to treat of

traktat-o, treatise  
 tram-o, tram  
 tranĉ-i, to cut  
 trankvil-a, calm  
 trans, across, beyond  
 transcend-a, transcend-  
 ant  
 transitiv-a, transitive  
 trapez-o, trapeze  
 trat-i, to draw (a draft,  
 note, etc.)  
 travesti-o, travesty  
 tre, very  
 tref-o, club (in cards)  
 trem-i, to tremble  
 tremolo, asp, aspen  
 tremp-i, dip, immerse  
 tren-i, to drag  
 trezor-o, treasure  
 tri, three  
 tribun-o, rostrum  
 tribunal-o, tribunal  
 tribut-o, tribute  
 tricikl-o, tricycle  
 trik-i, knit  
 trikot-o, knitted work  
 tril-o, trill  
 trink-i, to drink  
 trip-oj, tripe  
 tritik-o, wheat  
 triumf-o, triumph  
 trivial-a, trivial  
 tro, too, too much  
 trofe-o, trophy  
 trog-o, trough, manger  
 tromb-o, water-spout

trombon-o, trombone  
 tromp-i, to deceive  
 tron-o, throne  
 trop-o, trope  
 tropik-o, tropic  
 trot-i, to trot  
 trotuar-o, sidewalk  
 trov-i, to find  
 tru-o, hole  
 trud-i, to intrude  
 truf-o, truffle  
 trul-o, trowel  
 trump-o, a large horn  
 trumpet-o, trumpet  
 trunk-o, trunk (of tree)  
 trup-o, troupe  
 trust-o, trust, syndicate  
 trut-o, trout  
 tualet-o, toilet  
 tub-o, tube  
 tuber-o, bulb or knot  
 (in plants)

tuf-o, tuft  
 tuj, immediately  
 tuk-o, a cloth  
 tul-o, tulle  
 tulip-o, tulip  
 tumult-o, tumult  
 tunel-o, tunnel  
 tunik-o, tunic  
 tur-o, tower  
 turban-o, turban  
 turbin-o, turbine  
 turd-o, thrush  
 turist-o, tourist  
 turk-o, Turk  
 turkis-o, turquoise  
 turment-i, to torment  
 turn-i, to turn  
 turnir-o, tournament  
 turt-o, dove  
 tus-i, to cough  
 tuŝ-i, to touch  
 tut-a, entire, whole

## U

u, sign of imperative:  
 amu, *love*  
 uj', that which contains:  
 cigarujo, *cigar-case*  
 ukaz-o, ukase  
 ul', a person noted for:  
 timo, *fear*; timulo,  
*a coward*.  
 ulcer-o, ulcer  
 uleks-o, furze

ulm-o, elm  
 uln-o, ell  
 ultimat-o, ultimatum  
 ultramar-a, ultramar-  
 ine  
 um', indefinite suffix  
 umbilik-o, navel  
 unc-o, ounce  
 ung-o, finger-nail  
 uniform-o, uniform

**univers-o**, universe  
**universal-a**, universal  
**universitat-o**, univers-  
 ity  
**unik-a**, unique  
**unu**, one  
**ur-o**, ure-ox  
**uragan-o**, hurricane  
**uran-o**, uranium  
**urb-o**, city, town  
**urin-i**, to urinate  
**urn-o**, urn

**urogal-o**, heath-cock  
**urs-o**, bear  
**urtik-o**, nettle  
**us**, conditional of verb :  
*amus, might love*  
**uter-o**, womb, uterus  
**util-a**, useful  
**utilism-o**, utilitarianism  
**utopi-o**, utopia  
**uvertur-o**, overture  
**uz-i**, to use  
**uzurp-i**, to usurp

## V

**vad-i**, to wade  
**vafi-o**, waffle  
**vag-i**, to roam  
**vagon-o**, railway car  
**vakcini-o**, whortleberry  
**vak-i**, to be vacant  
**vaks-o**, wax  
**val-o**, valley  
**valid-a**, valid  
**valiz-o**, valise  
**valor-i**, to be worth  
**vals-i**, to waltz  
**valv-o**, valve  
**vampir-o**, vampire  
**van-a**, vain  
**vandal-o**, vandal  
**vanel-o**, lapwing  
**vang-o**, cheek  
**vanil-o**, vanilla  
**vant-a**, vain, futile

**vapor-o**, vapor  
**varb-i**, to recruit, enlist  
**variol-o**, small-pox  
**varm-a**, warm  
**vart-i**, to nurse  
**vasal-o**, vassal  
**vast-a**, wide, vast  
**vat-o**, wadding  
**Vatikan-o**, Vatican  
**vaz-o**, vase  
**vazelin-o**, vaseline  
**ve!** woe!  
**veget-i**, to vegetate  
**vegetar-a**, vegetarian  
**vejn-o**, vein  
**vek-i**, to awake  
**vekt-o**, scale beam  
**vel-o**, sail  
**velen-o**, vellum  
**velk-i**, to fade

velociped-o, velocipede  
velur-o, velvet  
ven-i, to come  
vend-i, to sell  
vendred-o, Friday  
venen-o, poison  
vener-a, venereal  
venĝ-i, to avenge  
venki, to vanquish  
vent-o, wind  
ventol-i, to ventilate  
ventr-o, abdomen  
ver-a, true  
verand-o, veranda  
verb-o, verb  
verben-o, verbena  
verd-a, green  
verdigr-o, verdigris  
verdikt-o, verdict  
verg-o, switch, rod  
verk-i, to compose  
verm-o, worm  
vermut-o, vermouth  
vermiĉel-o, vermicelli  
vers-o, verse  
verst-o, verst  
verŝ-i, to pour  
vert-o, fore part of the  
head  
vertag-o, terrier  
vertebr-o, vertebra  
vertikal-a, vertical  
veruk-o, wart  
verv-o, rapture  
vesp-o, wasp  
yesper-o, evening

vespert-o, bat  
vest-i, to dress  
vestibl-o, vestibule  
veŝt-o, vest  
vet-i, to bet  
veter-o, weather  
veteran-o, veteran  
veterinar-o, veterinary  
vetur-i, travel, journey  
by vehicle  
vezik-o, bladder  
vezir-o, vizier  
vi, you  
viadukt-o, viaduct  
viand-o, meat  
vibr-i, to vibrate  
viburn-o, viburnum  
vic-o, rank, turn, order  
vici-o, vetch  
vid-i, to see  
vidv-o, widower  
vigl-a, alert  
vikari-o, curate  
vilaĝ-o, village  
vin-o, wine  
vinagr-o, vinegar  
vind-i, to swaddle  
vinjet-o, vignette  
vinkt-i, to rivet, clinch  
vintr-o, winter  
viol-o, violet  
violon-o, violin  
violonĉel-o, a violon-  
cello  
vip-o, whip  
vipér-o, viper

<b>vir-o</b> , a man	<b>vok-i</b> , to call
<b>virg-a</b> , virginal	<b>vokal-o</b> , a vowel
<b>virt-o</b> , virtue	<b>vol-i</b> , to will
<b>virtuoz-o</b> , virtuoso	<b>volfram-o</b> , wolfram
<b>visk-o</b> , mistletoe	<b>volont-e</b> , willingly
<b>viski-o</b> , whisky	<b>volum-o</b> , volume(book)
<b>vist-o</b> , whist	<b>volumen-o</b> , volume
<b>viŝ-i</b> , to wipe	<b>volupt-o</b> , volupty
<b>vit-r-o</b> , glass	<b>volv-i</b> , to roll, wind
<b>vitriol-o</b> , vitriol	<b>vom-i</b> , to vomit
<b>viv-i</b> , to live	<b>vort-o</b> , word
<b>vizaĝ-o</b> , face	<b>vost-o</b> , tail
<b>vizi-o</b> , vision	<b>vual-o</b> , veil
<b>vizier-o</b> , vizor	<b>vulgar-a</b> , vulgar, com-
<b>vizit-i</b> , to visit	mon
<b>voĉ-o</b> , voice	<b>vulkan-o</b> , volkano
<b>voj-o</b> , way, road	<b>vulp-o</b> , fox
<b>vojaĝ-i</b> , to voyage	<b>vultur-o</b> , vulture
<b>vojevod-o</b> , wayvode, a	<b>vund-i</b> , to wound
small Polish official	

## Z

<b>zebr-o</b> , zebra	<b>zodiak-o</b> , zodiac
<b>zelat-o</b> , zealot	<b>zon-o</b> , girdle
<b>zenit-o</b> , zenith	<b>zoologi-o</b> , zoology
<b>zibel-o</b> , sable-marten	<b>zorg-i</b> , care for, watch,
<b>zigzag-o</b> , zigzag	see after
<b>zingibr-o</b> , ginger	<b>zuav-o</b> , zouave
<b>zink-o</b> , zinc	<b>zum-i</b> , to hum
<b>zizel-o</b> , zizel	



# ENGLISH - ESPERANTO VOCABULARY

## A

abandon, forlasi	according to, laŭ
abash, hontigi	accouche, akuŝi
abbot, abato	account, konto, kalkulo, rakonto
abbreviate, mallongigi	accumulate, amasigi
abdomen, ventro	accurate, akurata
abduct, forrabi	accuse, kulpigi
abide, resti, loĝi	accustomed, kutima
ability, talento	ace, aso
able, pova	ache, doloro
abolish, forigi, nuligi	acid, acido
abomination, abomeno	acknowledge, konfesi, avizi
abound, svarmi	acorn, glano
about, preskaŭ, ĉirkaŭ	acquaint, sciigi, konigi
above, supre	acquiesce, konsenti
abscess, absceso	acquire, akiri
absent, forestanta	acrobat, akrobato
absolute, absoluta	act, ago, akto
absorb, sorbi	active, agema, aktiva
abstract, abstrakta	actor, aktoro
absurd, absurda	actual, efektiva
abuse, trouzi	adage, proverbo
academy, akademio	add, aldoni, adicii
accede, cedi, konsenti	address, adresi
accelerate, akceli	adept, adepto
accent (mark), signo	adequate, adekvata
accent, akcento	adhere, aliĝi
accept, akcepti	adieu, adiaŭ
accident, okazo	
accompany, akompani	

adjacent, apuda	air, aero, aerumi, ario
adjective, adjektiva	alas ! alas !
administer, administri	album, albumo
admiral, admiralo	albumen, albumeno
admire, admiru	alcohol, alkoholo
admonish, admoni	algebra, algebro
adopt, adopti, alpreni	alias, alie
adore, adori	alike, simila
adorn, ornamu	alive, viva
adulterate, falsi	all, ĉiom, ĉiuĵ
adultery, adulto	allot, lotumi
Advent, Advento	allow, permesi
adverb, adverbo	allude, aludi
advertise, anonci	allure, logi
advise, konsili, avizi	almighty, ĉiopova
affable, afabla	almost, preskaŭ
affair, afero	alms, almozo
affect, afekti	aloft, supre
affection, amo, afekcio	alone, sole
affirm, atesti	alphabet, alfabeto
affirmative, jesa	Alps, Alpoj
affix, afikso	already, jam
afterward, poste	also, ankaŭ
again, ree	altar, altaro
against, kontraŭ	although, kvankam
agate, agato	alto, aldo
agent, agento	altogether, tute
agitate, agiti	alum, aluno
ago, antaŭ	always, ĉiam
agony, agonio	amalgam, amalgamo
agree, interkonsenti	ambassador, ambasadoro
agriculture, agrikulturo	
ah ! ha !	amber, sukceso
ahead, antaŭe	ambition, ambicio
aid, helpi, asisti	ambush, embuski
aim, celo	America, Ameriko

amidst. meze  
ammonia, amoniako  
among, inter  
ample, sufiĉa  
amuse, amuzi  
analogy, analogio  
analyze, analizi  
anarchy, anarĥio  
anatomy, anatomio  
ancestor, prapatro  
anchor, ankro  
ancient, antikva  
and, kaj  
anger, kolero  
angle, angulo  
animal, besto  
ankle, maleolo  
announce, anonci  
anonymous, anonima  
answer, respondi  
ant, formiko  
antelope, antilopo  
antipathy, antipatio  
antique, antikva  
anvil, amboso  
any, ia  
anybody, iu  
anybody's, ies  
anyhow, iel  
any quantity, iom  
any time, iam  
anything, io  
anywhere, ie  
apart, aparte  
apathy, apatio  
ape, simio

apology, apologio  
apoplexy, apopleksio  
apostle, apostolo  
apostrophe, apostrofo  
apparatus, aparato  
appear, ŝajni, aperi  
appetite, apetito  
applaud, aplaŭdi  
apple, pomo  
appoint, nomi, elekti  
approach, proksimiĝi  
approve, aprobi  
apricot, abrikoto  
April, Aprilo  
Arab, arabo  
arbitrary, arbitra  
arbitration, arbitracio  
arbor, laŭbo  
arc, arko  
arcade, arkado  
archipelago, insularo  
arctic, arktika  
ardent, fervora  
arena, areno  
argue, argumenti  
arm, armi, brako  
army, armeo  
aroma, aromo  
around, ĉirkaŭ  
arrest, aresti  
arrogant, aroganta  
arrow, sago  
arsenic, arseniko  
art, arto  
artery, arterio  
artichoke, artiŝoko

article, artikolo, aĵo	aunt, onklino
artist, artisto	auspices, aŭspicoj
as, kiel, tiel	Australia, Aŭstralio
ashes, cindro	Austrian, aŭstro
Asia, Azio	author, aŭtoro
ask, demandi, peti	authority, aŭtoritato
asphalt, asfalto	autocrat, aŭtokrato
aspire, aspiri, celi	automatic, aŭtomata
assault, atako	automobile, aŭtomobilo
assign, asigni	autumn, aŭtuno
assist, asisti, helpi	avalanche, lavango
astrigent, adstringa	avaricious, avara
astrology, astrologio	avenge, venĝi
astronomy, astronomio	average, meza
at, ĉe	aversion, antipatio
atheism, ateismo	avert, deturni
athlete, atleto	avid, avida
atmosphere, atmosfero	avoid, eviti
atom, atomo	await, atendi
attack, ataki	awaken, vekti
attain, atingi	away, for
attempt, atenci	awful, terura
attend, atendi, atenti,	awkward, nelerta
servi, zorgi	awl, aleno
attention, atento	axe, hakilo
attest, atesti	axis, akso
attract, altiri	axiom, aksiomo
auction, aŭkcio	azote, azoto
audience, aŭditorio	azure, lazura

## B

babble, babili	bachelor, fraŭlo
baboon, paviano	back, dorso, re, poste
baby, infaneto, ido	badge, simbolo, devizo

badger, melo	base, fundamento
bag, sako	basin, pelvo
bagatelle, bagatelo	basket, korbo
baggage, pakajo	bass (music), baso
bail, kaŭcio	bat, vesperto
balance, balanci	battery, baterio
balance-sheet, bilanco	battle, batalo
balcony, balkono	bayonet, bajoneto
bald, senhara	bazar, bazaro
ball, balo, pilko, globo	be, esti
ballad, balado	beak, beko
ballast, balasto	beam, trabo
ballet, baletto	bean, fabo
balloon, balono	bear, urso
ballot, baloti	bear, naski, produkti
balsam, balzamo	beard, barbo
bamboo, bambuo	beast, bruto, besto
banana, banano	beat, bati
band, ligilo, bando	beautiful, bela
bandage, bandaĝo	beaver, kastoro
banish, ekzili	because, ĉar
bank, banko, bordo	bed, lito
banker, bankiero	bee, abelo
banner, flago, standardo	beech, fago
banquet, festeno	beef, bovaĵo
baptize, bapti	beer, biero
bar, bari	beet, beto
barbarian, barbaro	beetle, skarabo
barber, barbiro	before, antaŭ
bare, nuda	beg, petegi, peti almozon
bark, boji, barko	begin, komenci
barley, hordeo	behave, konduti
barometer, barometro	behind, post
baron, barono	belch, rukti
barrel, barelo	Belgian, belgo
baritone, baritono	believe, kredi



bell, sonorilo	block, ŝtipo, bloko,
belly, ventro	kvadrato
belong, aparteni	blot, makulo
below, sub, malsupre	blow, blovi
belt, zono	blouse, bluzo, kitelo
bench, benko, stablo	blue, blua
bend, fleksi	boa, boao
benediction, beno	board, tabulo
berry, bero	boast, fanfaroni
besides, krom	boat, boato
besiege, sieĝi	body, korpo
bet, veti	Bohemian, bohemo
between, inter	boil, boli
beyond, trans	bolt, rigli
Bible, biblio	bomb, bombo
bicycle, biciklo	bonbon, bombono
big, granda	bone, osto
bigamy, bigamio	bonnet, ĉapo
bile, galo	book, libro
bill, bilo, kalkulo, beko,	boot, boto
kambio, aŝso	booth, budo
bind, ligi, bindi, ban-	borax, borakso
daĝi	bore, bori
biography, biografio	borrow, prunte preni
biology, biologio	bosom, brusto
birch, betulo	botany, botaniko
bird, birdo	both, ambaŭ
biscuit, biskvito	bottle, botelo
bishop, episkopo	bottom, fundo
bit, peco	boulevard, bulvardo
bite, mordi	boundary, limo
black, nigra	bouquet, bukedo
blackbird, merlo	bow, saluti
bleat, bleki	bow, arĉo, pafarko,
bless, beni	banto
blind, blinda	bowl, pelvo, kaliko



<b>box</b> , kesto, skatolo pugnebato, loĝio	<b>brush</b> , broso
<b>boy</b> , knabo	<b>brute</b> , bruto
<b>brag</b> , fanfaroni	<b>bucket</b> , sitelo
<b>brain</b> , cerbo	<b>buckle</b> , buko
<b>brake</b> , haltigilo	<b>buckwheat</b> , poligono
<b>bran</b> , brano	<b>bud</b> , burĝono
<b>branch</b> , branĉo	<b>buffalo</b> , bubalo
<b>brave</b> , brava	<b>bug</b> , cimo
<b>bray</b> , bleki	<b>build</b> , konstrui
<b>bread</b> , pano	<b>bulb</b> , bulbo
<b>break</b> , rompi	<b>Bulgarian</b> , bulgaro
<b>breast</b> , brusto, mammo	<b>bull</b> , bovoviro
<b>breathe</b> , spiri	<b>bullet</b> , kuglo
<b>brick</b> , briko	<b>bun</b> , bulko
<b>bridge</b> , ponto	<b>bundle</b> , fasko
<b>bridle</b> , brido	<b>bungle</b> , fuŝi
<b>brigade</b> , brigado	<b>burden</b> , ŝarĝo
<b>brigand</b> , bandito	<b>bureau</b> , komodo, oficejo
<b>bright</b> , hela, brila	<b>burn</b> , bruli, bruligi
<b>brighten</b> , briligi	<b>burnish</b> , poluri
<b>brilliant</b> , brilanto	<b>burner</b> , flamingo
<b>bring</b> , alkonduki	<b>bury</b> , enfosi, enterigi
<b>brink</b> , rando	<b>bush</b> , arbeto
<b>briny</b> , sala	<b>bushel</b> , buŝelo
<b>brittle</b> , facilrompa	<b>business</b> , afero, pro- fesio, komerco, ofico
<b>broad</b> , larĝa	<b>bust</b> , busto
<b>brochure</b> , broŝuro	<b>busy</b> , okupata
<b>bronchitis</b> , bronkito	<b>but</b> , sed, krom, escepte
<b>brooch</b> , broĉo	<b>butcher</b> , buĉi
<b>brood</b> , kovi	<b>butter</b> , butero
<b>brook</b> , rivereto	<b>butterfly</b> , papilio
<b>broom</b> , balailo	<b>button</b> , butono, buton- umi
<b>brother</b> , frato	<b>buy</b> , aĉeti
<b>brown</b> , bruna	<b>by</b> , per, apud, preter
<b>bruise</b> , kontuzi	

## C

cab, fiakro  
 cabbage, brasiko  
 cabin, kajuto, kabano,  
     ĉambreto  
 cable, ŝnurego  
 cadet, kadeto  
 cafe, restoracio, kafejo  
 cage, kaĝo  
 cake, kuko  
 calculate, kalkuli  
 caldron, kaldrono  
 calendar, kalendaro  
 calf, bovido, tibikarno  
 caliber, kalibro  
 calico, kalikoto  
 call, voki  
 callous, kala  
 calm, kvieta, trankvila  
 calumny, kalumnio  
 camp, tendaro  
 camphor, kamforo  
 can, povas  
 canal, kanalo  
 canary, kanario  
 candidate, kandidato  
 candle, kandelo  
 candy, kando  
 cane, kano, bastono  
 cannon, pafilego  
 canon, kanono  
 canopy, baldakeno  
 canvas, kanvaso  
 cap, ĉapo, kepo  
 capable, kapabla

capital, kapitalo, kapi-  
     telo, granda litero  
 capitol, kapitolo  
 caprice, kaprico  
 captain, ŝipestro, kap-  
     itano  
 carat, karato  
 caravan, karavano  
 carbuncle, karbunkolo  
 card, karto  
 cardboard, kartono  
 care, zorgi  
 caress, karesi  
 carmine, karmino  
 carnival, karnivalo  
 caricature, karikaturi  
 carp, karpo  
 carpenter, ĉarpenti  
 carpet, tapiŝo  
 carriage, veturilo  
 carrot, karoto  
 carry, porti  
 cartilage, kartilago  
 cartridge, kartoĉo  
 case, kazo, kesto, ingo  
 cash, mono, kontanto  
 cast, fandi  
 castle, kastelo  
 cat, kato  
 catalogue, katalogo  
 catarrh, kataro  
 catch, kapti  
 cathedral, katedralo  
 Catholic, Katolika

cauliflower, florbrasiko	charming, ĉarma
cause, kaŭzo	chaste, ĉasta
caution, averti	chatter, babili
cavalry, kavalerio	cheap, malkara
cave, kaverno	cheat, trompi
cease, ĉesi	cheese, fromaĝo
cedar, cedro	chemise, ĉemizo
cede, cedi	chemistry, ĥemio
ceiling, plafono	check, ĉeko
celery, celerio	cherry, ĉerizo
cell, ĉelo	chess, ŝakoj
cellar, kelo	chest, kesto, brusto
cement, cemento	chestnut, kaŝtano
sensor, cenzuri	chew, maĉi
cent, cendo	chief, ĉefa
centime, centimo	child, infano
center, centro	chimney, kamentubo
century, centjaro	chin, mentono
ceremony, ceremonio	china, porcelano
certain, certa	Chinaman, ĥino
certify, certigi, atesti	chirp, ĉirpi, pepi
chagrin, ĉagreno	chisel, ĉizi
chain, ĉeno	chocolate, ĉokolado
chair, seĝo	choice, elekto
chalice, kaliko	choir, ĥoro
chalk, kreto	chop, haki
chamber, ĉambro	Christ, Kristo
chamois, ĉamo	Christmas, Kristnasko
chamois-skin, ŝamo	church, eklezio, preĝejo
chance, hazardo, ŝanco, okazo	cider, cidro
change, ŝanĝi	cigar, cigaro
chapter, ĉapitro	cigarette, cigaredo
character, karaktero	cinder, cindro
chariot, ĉaro	cinnamon, cinamo
charlatan, ĉarlatano	cipher, cifero
	circle, rondo

<b>circular</b> , cirkulero	<b>cocoa</b> , kakao
<b>circumstance</b> , cirkon- stanco	<b>cocoanut</b> , kokoso
<b>circus</b> , cirko	<b>cod</b> , gado
<b>cistern</b> , cisterno	<b>codicil</b> , kodicilo
<b>cite</b> , citi	<b>coddle</b> , dorloti
<b>citizen</b> , urbano, ano	<b>coffee</b> , kafo
<b>city</b> , urbo	<b>coffer</b> , kesto
<b>civil</b> , civila, ĝentila	<b>coffin</b> , ĉerko
<b>civilize</b> , civilizi	<b>coin</b> , monero
<b>class</b> , klaso	<b>coke</b> , koakso
<b>claw</b> , ungo, ungego	<b>colic</b> , koliko
<b>clay</b> , argilo	<b>collar</b> , kolumo
<b>clean</b> , pura	<b>collect</b> , kolekti
<b>clear</b> , klara	<b>college</b> , kolegio
<b>clerk</b> , komizo	<b>colonel</b> , kolonelo
<b>clever</b> , lerta	<b>colony</b> , kolonio
<b>client</b> , kliento	<b>colossal</b> , kolosa
<b>climate</b> , klimato	<b>color</b> , koloro
<b>climb</b> , suprenrampi	<b>column</b> , kolono
<b>clink</b> , tinti	<b>comb</b> , kombi
<b>clip</b> , tondi	<b>combat</b> , batalo
<b>cloak</b> , mantelo	<b>combine</b> , kombini
<b>clock</b> , horloĝo	<b>come</b> , veni
<b>close</b> , proksima	<b>comedy</b> , komedio
<b>close</b> , fermi	<b>comet</b> , kometo
<b>cloth</b> , drapo, tuko	<b>comfort</b> , komforto
<b>clothe</b> , vesti	<b>comic</b> , komika
<b>cloud</b> , nubo	<b>comma</b> , komo
<b>clove</b> , kariofilo	<b>command</b> , komandi, ordoni
<b>club</b> , bastonego, trefo, klubo	<b>commander</b> (of an or- der), komandoro
<b>coal</b> , karbo, ŝtonkarbo	<b>commence</b> , komenci
<b>coast</b> , marbordo, gliti	<b>commentary</b> , komen- tario
<b>coat</b> , vesto	<b>commerce</b> , komerco
<b>cock</b> , koko	

**commission**, komisio,  
maklero  
**committee**, komitato  
**common**, komuna, vul-  
gara  
**commune**, komunumo  
**compact**, kompakta  
**company**, kompanio,  
roto, trupo, anaro,  
gastoj  
**compare**, kompari  
**compass**, kompaso, cir-  
kelo  
**compel**, devigi  
**complicate**, kompliki  
**compute**, kalkuli  
**comrade**, kamarado  
**conceal**, kaŝi  
**concede**, cedi  
**concern**, koncerni  
**concerning**, pri  
**concert**, koncerto  
**conclude**, konkludi, fini  
**concubine**, kromvirino  
**condemn**, kondamni  
**condition**, kondiĉo, stato  
**condole**, kondolenci  
**conduct**, konduki  
**conduct**, konduto  
**cone**, konuso  
**confederate**, konfederi  
**conference**, konferenco  
**confess**, konfesi  
**confide**, konfidi  
**conform**, konformi  
**confuse**, konfuzi

**congress**, kongreso  
**conjecture**, konjekti  
**conscience**, konscienco  
**consent**, konsento  
**consequently**, sekve  
**console**, konsoli  
**constitution**, konstitu-  
cio  
**construct**, konstrui  
**consul**, konsulo  
**consume**, konsumi  
**consumption**, ftizo  
**contact**, kontakto  
**contain**, enhavi  
**contempt**, malestimo  
**contend**, batali, disputi  
**content**, kontenta  
**contest**, disputi, konkuri  
**continent**, kontinento  
**continue**, daŭri, daŭrigi  
**contour**, konturo  
**contraband**, kontraban-  
do  
**contract**, kontrakto  
**contradict**, kontraŭdiri  
**contrary**, kontraŭa  
**contrast**, kontrasti  
**contrive**, elpensi  
**control**, kontroli  
**contusion**, kontuzo  
**convene**, kunveni  
**convenient**, konvena  
**conventional**, kutima  
**converge**, konverĝi  
**conversation**, konver-  
sacio



convert, konverti  
 convince, konkinki  
 cook, kuiri  
 copper, kupro  
 copy, kopii, ekzemplero  
 coquet, koketi  
 coral, koralo  
 cork, korko, ŝtopi  
 corkscrew, korktirilo  
 corn, maizo, kalo  
 corner, angulo  
 cornice, kornico  
 corporal, korporalo,  
     korpa  
 corpse, kadavro  
 correct, korekta  
 correspond, korespondi  
 corset, korseto  
 Cossack, kozako  
 cost, kosto  
 costly, multekosta  
 cotton, kotuno  
 cough, tusi  
 counsel, konsili, advo-  
     kato  
 count, kalkuli, grafo  
 countenance, vizaĝo  
 country, lando, kamparo  
 couple, paro  
 courage, kuraĝo  
 courier, kuriero  
 course, kurso  
 court, juĝejo, juĝistaro,  
     amindumi  
 courteous, ĝentila  
 cousin, kuzo, kuzino

cover, kovri, tegi  
 cowl, kapuĉo  
 coxcomb, dando  
 coy, rezerva  
 crab, kankro  
 crack, fendi, kraki  
 cradle, lulilo  
 crafty, ruza  
 crane, gruo, ŝarglevilo  
 crape, krepo  
 crater, kratero  
 cravat, kravato  
 crawl, rampi  
 crayon, krajono  
 crazy, freneza  
 cream, kremo  
 create, krei  
 credit, kredito  
 creditor, kreditoro  
 credulity, kredemo  
 creed, kredo  
 creep, rampi  
 Creole, kreolo  
 crest, tufo  
 crevice, fendo  
 crew, ŝipanaro  
 cricket, grilo  
 crime, krimo  
 crippled, kripla  
 crisis, krizo  
 criticise, kritiki  
 crocodile, krokodilo  
 crop, rikolto, kropo  
 cross, kruco, malafabla  
 crystal, kristalo  
 cube, kubo



cuckoo, kukolo  
cucumber, kukumo  
cuff, manumo  
cuirass, kiraso  
culpable, kulpa  
cunning, ruza  
cup, taso  
cupola, kupolo  
cure, kuraci, resanigi  
curl, buklo  
currant, ribo

current, fluo  
curtain, kurteno  
cushion, kuseno  
custom, kutimo  
cut, tranĉi  
cutlet, kotleto  
cyclone, ciklono  
cylinder, cilindro  
cymbal, cimbalo  
cypress, cipreso  
czar, caro

## D

daffodil, narciso  
dagger, ponardo  
dahlia, dalio  
daily, ĉiutaga  
dainty, frandaĵo  
daisy, lekanteto  
dam, digo  
damage, difekti  
damask, damasko  
dame, sinjorino  
damn, kondamni  
dance, danci  
dandy, dando  
Dane, dano  
dandelion, leontodo  
danger, danĝero  
dangle, pendeti  
dare, kuraĝi  
dark, malluma

darken, mallumigi  
darling, karuleto  
darn, fliki  
dart, sego, pikilo  
date, dato, datumi,  
daktilo  
dative, dativo  
daub, fuŝi  
daughter, filino  
daunt, timigi  
dauntless, sentima  
dawn, tagiĝo  
day, tago  
daybook, taglibro  
daydream, revo  
dazzle, blindigi  
deacon, diakono  
dead, senviva, mortinta  
deaf, surda

deal, komerci, disdoni	depend, dependi
dear, kara, multekosta	depute, deputi
death, morto	describe, priskribi
debate, debato	desert, forlasi
debauch, diboĉo	desert, dezerto
debit, debito	deserve, meriti
debt, ŝuldo	design, desegno
decanter, karafo	desire, deziri
decaying, kaduka	desk, skribtablo
deceive, trompi	dessert, deserto
December, Decembro	destine, destini
decent, deca	destroy, detrui
decide, decidi	detail, detalo
decipher, deĉifri	deter, malhelpi
deck, ferdeko	devil, diablo
declaim, deklami	devoted, sindona
declaration, deklaracio	dew, roso
declare, aserti	diagonal, diagonala
declivity, deklivo	diagram, diagramo
decorate, ornam	dialect, dialekto
deep, profunda	dialogue, dialogo
deer, cervo	diameter, diametro
defend, defendi	diamond, diamanto
deficiency, defcito	dictate, dikti
define, definite	dictionary, vortaro
delay, prokrasti	differ, diferenci
delegate, delegito	dig, fosi
delegation, delegacio	digest, digesti
delicate, delikata	diligent, diligenta
deliver, liveri	dine, tagmanĝi, vesper-
demand, postuli	manĝi
democrat, demokrato	dip, trempi
demon, demono	diphthong, diftongo
denounce, denunci	diploma, diplomo
dense, densa	diplomacy, diplomatio
deny, nei	direct, direkti, ordoni

direct, rekta	drag, treni
director, direktoro	dragon, drako
dirt, koto	dragoon, dragono
disc, disko	drama, dramo
discount, diskonto	draw, tiri
discover, eltrovi	drawers, kalsono
discreet, diskreta	dray, ŝarĝveturilo
discuss, diskuti	dream, sonĝi
disgust, naŭzi	dreĝs, feĉo
dish, plado	dress, vesti
disinfect, dezinfekti	drill, bori
dispatch, depeŝo	drink, trinki
dispel, forpeli	drone, burdo
dispute, disputi	drop, guto, fali
dissolve, solvi	drown, droni
distinct, klara	drug, drogo
distinguish, distingi	drum, tamburo
disturbance, tumulto	dry, seka
diverse, diversa	duck, anaso
divide, dividi	dude, dando
divorce, eksedziĝo	duel, duelo
do, fari	duet, dueto
doctor, doktoro, kura- cisto	duke, duko
document, dokumento	dull, malakra
dog, hundo	dung, sterko
dogma, dogmo	durable, fortika
doll, pupo	duration, daŭro
dollar, dolaro	during, dum
door, pordo	dust, polvo
dose, dozo	duty, devo, imposto
dot, punkto	dyke, digo
doubt, dubi	dynamics, dinamiko
douche, duŝo	dynamite, dinamito
dove, kolombo	dynasty, dinastio
down, lanugo	dysentery, disenterio
	dyspepsia, dispepsio

**E**

each, ĉiu  
 eager, avida  
 eagle, aglo  
 ear, orelo, spiko  
 earl, grafo  
 early, frua, frue  
 earth, tero  
 earthenware, fajenco  
 earthquake, tertremo  
 east, oriento  
 Easter, Pasko  
 easy, facila  
 eat, manĝi  
 ebony, ebono  
 echo, eĥo  
 economize, ŝpari  
 ecstasy, ekstazo  
 eczema, ekzemo  
 Edeno, Eden  
 edge, rando  
 edict, edikto  
 edify, edifi  
 edit, redakti  
 edition, eldono  
 educate, eduki  
 eel, angilo  
 effect, efiki  
 effort, peno, atenco  
 egg, ovo  
 Egyptian, egipto  
 eight, ok  
 either, aŭ  
 elastic, elasta  
 elbow, kubuto

elect, elekti  
 ell, ulno  
 elm, ulmo  
 else, alie  
 embarrass, embarasi  
 emblem, emblemo  
 embrace, ĉirkaŭpremi  
 embroider, brodi  
 emerald, smeraldo  
 eminent, eminenta  
 empire, imperio  
 employ, dungigi, uzi  
 employment, ofico  
 empty, malplena, vak-  
     anta  
 enamel, emajlo  
 enclose, enmeti, enfermi  
 encore, bis  
 encounter, renkonti  
 encroach, trudi  
 end, fino  
 endow, doti  
 enemy, malamiko  
 energy, energio  
 engine, maŝino  
 Englishman, anglo  
 enjoy, ĝui  
 enlist, varbi, aliĝi al  
 enough, sufiĉe  
 enterprise, entrepreno  
 enthusiasm, entuziasmo  
 entice, logi  
 entire, tuta  
 entreat, petegi

envelop, envolvi  
envelope, koverto  
envy, envii  
epidemic, epidemio  
epilepsy, epilepsio  
episode, epizodo  
epitaph, epitafo  
epithet, epiteto  
epoch, epoko  
equal, egala  
equation, ekvacio  
equator, ekvatoro  
err, erari  
errand, komisio  
erysipelas, erizipelo  
escort, eskorto  
especial, speciala  
essence, esenco, oleo  
establish, fondi, kon-  
stati, starigi  
esteem, estimi  
eternal, eterna  
ether, etero  
ethics, etiko  
etiquette, etiketo  
euphonious, belsona  
Europe, Eŭropo  
even, eĉ, ebena  
event, okazo  
ever, ajn, iam  
every, ĉiu, ĉia  
everybody, ĉiu  
everybody's, ĉies  
everything, ĉio  
everywhere, ĉie  
evident, evidenta

evolution, evolucio  
exact, preciza, ĝusta  
examine, ekzameni  
example, ekzemplo  
except, escepte  
excessive, troa  
exchange, interŝanĝo  
exchange, borso  
excite, eksciti  
exclusive, eksklusiva  
excursion, ekskurso  
execute, ekzekuti  
exercise, ekzerco  
exhibition, ekspozicio  
exist, ekzisti  
expand, etendi  
expect, atendi  
expedite, ekspedi  
expel, elpeli  
expense, elspezo  
experience, sperto  
expert, lerta  
explain, klarigi  
explode, eksplodi  
explore, esplori  
express, esprimi, sendi  
rapidire  
extend, etendi  
external, ekstera  
extinguish, estingi  
extra, ekstra  
extreme, ekstrema  
eye, okulo  
eyebrow, brovo  
eyeglasses, okulvitroj  
eyelid, palpebro



**F**

fable, fablo	feast, festeni
facilitate, faciligi	feather, plumo
facsimile, faksimilo	February, Februaro
fact, fakto	fee, pago
factory, fabriko	feed, nutri
fade, velki	feel, palpi, senti
fail, malsukcesi, bankroti	felt, felto
faint, sveni	female, ino
fair, foiro, justa	feminism, feminismo
faith, fido	fence, skermi, barilo
fairy, feino	fennel, fenkolo
fall, fali	ferment, fermenti
falsa, falsa, malvera	fern, filiko
fame, famo	ferry, pramo
family, familio	fervor, fervoro
familiar, familiara	festoon, festono
fan, ventumi	festival, festo
fanatical, fanatika	fetter, kateni
fantasy, fantazio	fever, febro
far, malproksima	few, iom, nemultaj,
farewell, adiaŭ	malmultaj, kelkaj
farm, farmi	fiance, fianĉo
fashion, maniero, modo,	fiber, fibro
fasono	fictitious, fiktiva
fast, rapida	fi! fi!
fat, grasa	field, kampo
fatal, fatala	fig, figo
fate, sorto	fight, batali
father, patro	figure, cifero
fathom, sondi	file, fajli
faucet, krano	fill, plenigi
fault, kulpo, eraro	final, fina
favor, favoro	finance, financo
fear, timo	find, trovi



fine, delikata, bela, mal-  
dika

finger, fingro

finish, fini

fir, abio

fire, fajro

fire-place, kameno

firm, firmo, fortika

first, unua

fiscal, fiska

fish, fiŝo, fiŝkapti

fist, pugno

fit, taŭga

five, kvin

fixed, fiksa

flag, flago, standardo

flake, floko

flame, flamo

flank, flanko

flannel, flanelo

flap, klapo

flat, plata

flatter, flati

flea, pulo

flesh, karno, viando

flexible, fleksebla

flint, siliko

flirt, koketi, flirti

flour, faruno

flow, flui

flower, floro

flue, kamentubo

fluid, flua

flute, fluto

fly, flugi, muŝo

foam, ŝaŭmo

focus, fokuso

fodder, furaĝo

fog, nebulo

fold, faldi

follow, sekvi

fond, ama

fondle, dorloti

foot, piedo, futo

foot, on, piedire

fop, dando

for, pro, por, ĉar

forbear, toleri

force, devigi

forehead, frunto

foreign, fremda, ali-  
landa

foresee, antaŭvidi

forge, forĝi, falsi

forest, arbaro

forget, forgesi

forget-me-not, miozoto

forgive, pardoni

fork, forko

form, formo

formal, ceremonia

formation, formacio

formula, formulo

forsake, forlasi

fortify, fortikigi

forward, antaŭen

forward, ekspedi, sen-  
di, antaŭenigi

foster, nutri

foul, malpura

found, fondi

foundation, fondaĵo

fountain, fontano  
 four, kvar  
 fowl, kortbirdo  
 fox, vulpo  
 fraction, frakcio  
 fragment, fragmento  
 frame, kadro  
 franc, franko  
 France, Francujo  
 frank, sincera  
 fraternal, frata  
 fraud, trompo  
 freckle, lentugo  
 free, libera, senpaga  
 freemason, framasono  
 freight, ŝarĝo  
 Frenchman, franco  
 frequent, ofta  
 fresco, fresko  
 fresh, freŝa

friend, amiko  
 fringe, franĝo  
 frivolous, frivola  
 friz, frizi  
 frog, rano  
 frost, frosto  
 froth, ŝaŭmo  
 fruit, frukto  
 fry, friti  
 fulfill, plenumi  
 full, plena  
 funnel, funelo  
 fur, felo  
 furious, furioza  
 furnace, forno  
 furnish, provizi  
 furniture, meblaro  
 further, plie, plu  
 futile, vanta  
 future, estonta

## G

gain, gajni  
 gaiter, gamaŝo  
 gall, galo  
 gallery, galerio  
 gallop, galopi  
 game, ludo, ĉasaĵo  
 gamut, gamo  
 gang, bando  
 gangrene, gangreno  
 garden, ĝardeno  
 gargle, gargari  
 garland, girlando

garlic, ajlo  
 garment, vesto  
 garrison, garnizono  
 garter, ŝtrumpligilo  
 gas, gaso  
 gather, kolekti  
 gauge, mezuri  
 gauze, gazo  
 gay, gaja  
 gazette, gazeto  
 gelatine, gelateno  
 gendarme, ĝendarmo

gender, sekso  
genealogy, genealogio  
general, ĝenerala, ĝeneralo  
gipsy, cigano  
grave, tombo, grava  
gravy, viandsuko  
gray, griza  
grease, graso  
great, granda  
green, verda  
Greek, greko  
grimace, grimaco  
grind, pisti, mueli  
groan, ĝemi  
groin, ingveno  
grotesque, groteska  
ground, tero

group, grupo  
grouse, tetro  
grow, kreski  
grumble, grumbli  
grunt, grunti  
guarantee, garantio  
guard, gardi, gvardio  
guess, diveni  
guest, gasto  
guide, gvidi  
guillotine, gilotino  
guilt, kulpo  
guitar, gitaro  
gulf, golfo  
gum, gumo  
gun, pafilo  
gunpowder, pulvo  
gypsum, gipso

## H

ha! ha!  
habit, kutimo  
hack, haki  
hail, hajli  
hair, haro  
half, duono  
halt, halti, haltigi  
ham, ŝinko  
hammer, martelo  
hand, mano  
hang, pendi, pendigi  
happiness, feliĉo  
harbor, haveno  
hard, malmola

hardly, apenaŭ  
hare, leporo  
harem, haremo  
harmony, harmonio  
harness, jungi  
harp, harpo  
harpoon, harpuno  
harrow, erpi  
harsh, malmilda, severa  
harvest, rikolto  
hasten, rapidi, rapidigi  
hat, ĉapelo  
hatchet, hakilo  
hate, malami

have, havi	heresy, herezo
haven, haveno	hermit, ermit
hawk, akcipitro, kol- porti	hero, heroo
hay, fojno	herring, haringo
hazard, hazardo	hesitate, ŝanceliĝi
hazel-nut, avelo	hiccough, singulti
he, li	hide, kaŝi
head, kapo; estro	hierarchy, hierarĥio
heal, resanigi, kuraci	hieroglyphic, hieroglifo
heap, amaso, staplo	high, alta
hear, aŭdi	him, li, lin
heart, koro, kero	himself, sin, si mem
heat, hejti, varmigi	Hindoo, hindo
heaven, ĉielo	hinge, ĉarniro
heavy, peza	hip, kokso
Hebrew, hebreo	hippodrome, hipodromo
hedgehog, erinaco	hippopotamus, hipopo- tamo
heed, atenti	hire, dungii
heel, kalkano, kalkan- umo	his, lia, sia
heir, heredanto	hiss, sibli
heliotrope, heliotropo	history, historio
hell, infero	hit, frapi
helm, direktilo	ho! ho!
help, helpi	hoarfrost, prujno
hem, borderi	hoarse, raŭka
hemisphere, duonsfero	hoe, sarki
hemp, kanabo	hog, porko
hen, kokino	hold, teni, holdo
hence, de nun, de tio	hole, truo
her, ŝin, ŝia, si, sia	holiday, festo
herald, heroldo	holly, ilekso
herb, herbo	holy, sankta
herd, paŝti, brutaro	home, hejmo
here, tie ĉi, ĉi tie	homeopathy, homeo- patio

honest, honesta  
honey, mielo  
honor, honoro  
hoof, hufo  
hook, hoko  
hope, esperi  
hops, lupolo  
horizon, horizonto  
horn, korno  
horoscope, horoskopo  
horse, ĉevalo  
host, mastro, multego  
hot, varmega  
hotel, hotelo  
hour, horo  
house, domo  
how, kiel  
however, tamen  
hue, nuanco  
hum, zumi  
human being, homo  
humane, humana  
humble, humila

humerus, humero  
humor, humoro  
hump, ĝibo  
hunger, malsato  
hundred, cent  
hunt, ĉasi, serĉi  
hurrah! hura!  
hurry, rapidi  
hurt, vundi, dolori, difekti  
husband, edzo  
husk, ŝelo  
hyacinth, hiacinto  
hydrogen, hidrogeno  
hydrophobia, hidrofo-  
bio  
hyena, hieno  
hymn, himno  
hyperbole, hiperbolo  
hypokritical, hipokrita  
hypothesis, hipotezo  
hyssop, hisopo  
hysteria, histerio

**I**

I, mi  
ice, glacio  
idea, ideo  
ideal, idealo  
identical, identa  
idiom, idioma  
idol, idolo  
if, se  
ignorance, nescio

illness, malsano  
illuminate, ilumini  
illusion, iluzio  
illustrate, ilustri  
image, figuro  
imagine, imagi  
imitate, imiti  
immediately, tuj  
immense, grandega



immigrate, enmigri	inoculate, inokuli
imp, koboldo	inquire, demandi
impair, difekti	inquisitive, sciama
imperative, ordona	insane, freneza
imperial, imperia	insect, insekto
import, enporti	inside, interne
impress, impresi	insidious, insida
in, en	insist, insisti
inch, colo	inspire, inspiri
incite, inciti	instance, instanco
incline, inklini, deklivo	instead of, anstataŭ
include, enhavi	instinct, instinkto
income, rento	institute, fondi, insti- tuto
indefinite, nedifinita	institution, institucio
index, tabelo	instruct, instrui
indicate, montri	instrument, instrumen- to, ilo
indicative, indikative	insult, insulti
indifferent, indiferenta	intelligent, inteligenta
indignant, indigna	intend, intenci
individual, individuo	intense, forta, ega
indorse, ĝiri	inter, enterigi
industrious, diligenta	interest, intereso, pro- cento
industry, an, industrio	interior, interna
inertia, inercio	interpret, traduki
infant, infano, infaneto	interrupt, interrompi
infect, infekti	intrigue, intrigi
infernal, infera	intrude, trudi
infinite, senlima	invalid, invalido, mal- sanulo
influence, influi	invent, elpensi
influenza, gripo	inventory, inventaro
inform, informi, sciigi	investigate, esplori
infuse, infuzi	invite, inviti
inhabit, loĝi	
inhale, enspiri	
initiate, iniciati	
injury, vundo, difekto	



invoice, fakturo  
iodine, jodo  
Ireland, Irlando  
iron, fero, gladi  
irony, ironio  
is, estas  
island, insulo

isolate, izoli  
issue, eldoni  
isthmus, istmo  
it, ĝi  
Italian, Italo  
itch, juki  
ivy, hedero

**J**

jackass, azenviro  
jackal, ŝakalo  
jacket, jako, ĵako, ĵaketo  
jail, karcero  
jam, fruktaĵo  
January, Januaro  
Japanese, japano  
jay, garolo  
jessamine, jasmeno  
Jesus, Jesuo  
Jew, judo  
jingle, tinti  
job, tasko  
join, kunigi

joint, artikolo  
joke, ŝerci  
journal, ĵurnalo  
joy, ĝojo, joy  
jubilee, jubileo  
judge, juĝi  
jug, kruĉo  
juggle, ĵongli  
juice, suko  
July, Julio  
June, Junio  
just, justa, ĝuste  
just now, ĵus  
justice, justeco

**K**

kangaroo, didelfo  
keel, kilo  
key, ŝlosilo  
kick, piedfrapo  
kidney, reno  
kill, mortigi, buĉi  
kilogram, kilogramo  
kiloliter, kilolitro

kilometer, kilometro  
kind, speco, bonkora  
king, reĝo  
kiss, kisi  
kitchen, kuirejo  
knapsack, tornistro  
knead, knedi  
knee, genuo

knife, tranĉilo  
 knight, kavaliro  
 knit, triki  
 knout, knuto

know, scii  
 knot, banto, tubero  
 kopeck, kopeko  
 Koran, korano

## L

labor, labori  
 lace, laĉi, pasamento,  
     punto  
 lack, manko  
 lackey, lakeo  
 laconic, lakona  
 lad, knabo  
 lady, sinjorino  
 lake, lago  
 lamb, ŝafido  
 lame, lama  
 lamp, lampo  
 lance, lanco  
 land, tero, lando  
 landlord, hotelmastro,  
     bienulo  
 landscape, pejzaĝo  
 language, lingvo  
 lantern, lanterno  
 larceny, ŝtelo  
 lard, lardo  
 large, granda  
 lark, alaŭdo  
 larva, larvo  
 larynx, laringo  
 last, lasta, daŭri  
 late, malfrua  
 lath, lato

lathe, tornilo  
 Latin, latina  
 laugh, ridi  
 laundress, lavistino  
 laurel, laŭro  
 law, leĝo  
 lawsuit, proceso  
 lay, meti  
 layer, tavolo  
 lead, konduki  
 lead, plumbo  
 leaf, folio  
 lean, klini, malgrasa  
 leap, salti  
 learn, lerni, sciiĝi  
 legitimate, legitima  
 lemon, citrono  
 lemonade, limonado  
 lend, prunti, prunte doni  
 leopard, leopardo  
 leprosy, lepro  
 less, malpli  
 lesson, leciono  
 lethargy, letargio  
 letter, letero, litero  
 lettuce, latuko  
 level, nivelo, ebena  
 liable, responda

liberal, malavara, libera	little, malgranda, eta, malmulte, iom
liberate, liberigi	liturgy, liturgio
library, biblioteko	live, vivi, loĝi
libretto, libreto	liver, hepato
license, permeso	lizard, lacerto
lick, leki	lo! jen!
lie, kuŝi, mensogi	load, ŝargi, ŝargi
lieutenant, leŭtenanto	loaf, bulkego
life, vivo	loan, prunto
lift, levi	lobster, omaro
light, lumo, malpeza	locality, loko
lightning, fulmo	lock, ŝlosi, seruro, bukl
lighthouse, lumturo	lo, kluzo
like, ŝati	lockjaw, tetano
like, simila, tiel	locomotive, lokomotivo
likely, eble, verŝajne	log, ŝtipo
lilac, siringo	logic, logiko
lily, lilio	loins, lumbo
limb, membro, branĉo	lone, sola
lime, kalko	long, longa
limit, limo	look, rigardi, serĉi
limp, lami	looking-glass, spegulo
line, linio	loom, teksilo
linen, tolo, tolaĵo	loosen, ellasi
lion, leono	Lord, the, la Sinjoro
lip, lipo	lose, perdi, malgajni
liquid, fluida	lot, sorto, kvanto
liquidate, likvidi	lots, cast, loti
liquor, likvoro	lottery, loterio
liquorice, glicirizo	loud, laŭta
list, registro	louse, pediko
listen, aŭskulti	love, ami
literature, literaturo	low, malalta, mallaŭta
lithograph, litografi	lower, mallevi
liter, litro	lowly, humila

loyal, fidela  
 luck, ŝanco, bonŝanco  
 lull, luli  
 lung, pulmo

lute, liuto  
 Lutheran, luterano  
 luxury, lukso  
 lyre, liro

## M

macadam, makadamo  
 macaroni, makaroni  
 machine, maŝino  
 madam, sinjorino  
 magazine, revuo, gazeto  
 magic, magio  
 magnet, magneto  
 mahogany, mahogono  
 mail, poŝto  
 maize, maizo  
 majestic, majesta  
 major, majoro  
 majority, plimulto  
 make, fari  
 male, viro  
 malicious, malica  
 man, homo, viro  
 manage, administri  
 mania, manio  
 manifesto, manifesto  
 manifold, multenombra  
 manner, maniero  
 manufacture, fabriki  
 manure, sterko  
 many, multe, multaj,  
   multo  
 marble, marmoro  
 March, Marto

march, marŝi  
 margin, margeno  
 marguerite, lekanto  
 marine, mara  
 mark, signo, stampo,  
   marko  
 marquis, markezo  
 marriage, edzeco, edziĝo  
 marsh, marĉo  
 marshal, marŝalo  
 martyr, martiro  
 mask, masko  
 mast, masto  
 master, majstro  
 masticate, maĉi  
 mat, mato  
 match, alumeto  
 material, materialo  
 matter, materio, puso  
 mattress, matraco  
 mature, matura  
 maxim, maksimumo  
 maximum, maksimumo  
 May, Majo  
 mayor, urbestro  
 mazurka, mazurko  
 me, min, mi  
 meal, faruno, manĝo

mean, meza, signifi	mild, milda
measles, morbilo	milk, lakto, melki
measure, mezuri	mill, muelilo
meat, viando	millet, milio
medal, medalo	million, miliono
medicine kuracilo, medicino	mind, animo, spirito, obei, atenti, zorgi
meditate, mediti	mine, mia, mian
medium, meza, medi- umo	mine, mino
meet, renkonti	mineral, mineralo
melancholy, melanko- lio	minister, pastro, min- istro
melody, melodio	mint, mento
melon, melono	minute, minuto, noto
melt, fluidiĝi, degeli	mirror, spegulo
memory, memoro	miserly, avara
menace, minaci	misery, mizero
mend, fliki	misprint, preseraro
mention, citi	miss, fraŭlino
mercury, hidrargo	mission, misio
mere, nura	Mister, Sinjoro
meridian, meridiano	mix, miksi
merit, meriti	moan, ĝemi
mesh, maŝo	mock, moki
message, depeŝo	mode, modo
Messiah, Mesio	model, modelo
metal, metalo	moderate, modera
meteor, meteoro	modern, moderna
method, metodo	modest, modesta
meter, metro, mezurilo	modulate, moduli
microbe, mikrobo	Mohammedan, maho- metano
middle, meza	moment, momento
mien, mieno	monarch, monarĥo
might, povo	Monday, lundo
migrate, migri	money, money

money-order, mandato	mow, falĉi
mongrel, hibrida	much, multe, multo
monkey, simio	mud, koto, ŝlimo
monograph, monografo	muff, mufo
monogram, monogramo	mulberry, moruso
monologue, monologo	mule, mulo
monomania, monomania	multiply, multiĝi, multipliki
monopoly, monopolo	mummy, mumo
monster, monstro	municipal, urba
month, monato	murder, mortigi
monument, monumento	murmur, murmuri
mood, humoro, modo	muscle, muskolo
moon, luno	muse, muzo, revii
morala, morala	museum, muzeo
morals, moro, etiko	mushroom, fungo
more, pli multe, pli, plu	music, muziko
more, the, ju pli....des pli	musket, musketo
morning, mateno	muslin, muslino
mortgage, hipoteko	must, devas, devegasi
mosiac, mozaiko	mustard, mustardo
mosquito, moskito	musty, ŝima
moss, musko	mute, muta, mutulo
most, plej, plej multe	mutiny, ribelo
moth, tineo	mutter, murmuri
mother, patrino	mutton, ŝafaĵo
motion, movo	mutual, reciproka
motive, motivo	muzzle, buŝumo
motto, moto	my, mia, mian
mouldy, ŝima	myriad, miriado
mountain, monto	myrrh, mirho
mouse, muso	myrtle, mirto
moustache, lipharoj	mystery, mistero
mouth, buŝo	mystify, mistifiki
move, movi	myth, mito
	mythology, mitologio



## N

nail, najli, ungo  
naive, naiva  
naked, nuda  
name, nomo  
nankeen, nankeno  
narrate, rakonti  
narrow, mallargâ  
nasal, naza  
nation, nacio  
naturally, nature, kom-  
preneble  
nature, naturo  
naught, nulo  
nausea, naŭzo  
nay, ne  
near, proksima, apud  
nearly, preskaŭ  
necessary, necesa  
neck, kolo  
necktie, kravato  
need, bezoni  
neither, nek  
nephew, nevo  
nerve, nervo  
neuter, neŭtra  
neutral, neŭtrala  
never, neniam  
nevertheless, tamen  
new, nova  
newspaper, ĵurnalo  
nice, agrabla  
nickel, nikelo  
nicotine, nikotino

niece, nevino  
night, nokto  
nine, naŭ  
noble, nobla  
nobleman, nobelo  
nobody, neniu  
no, no  
noise, bruo  
nomad, nomado  
nominative, nominativo  
none, neniom  
noon, tagmezo  
nor, nek  
normal, normala  
north, nordo  
nose, nazo  
nostril, naztruo  
not, ne  
notary, notario  
note, noti, rimarki, bilo  
nothing, nenio  
notice, rimarki, avizo  
notify, sciigi, avizi  
noun, substantivo  
novel, romano  
November, Novembro  
now, nun  
nowhere, nenie,  
nude, nuda  
number, nombro, nu-  
mero  
nurse, varti, flegi  
nut, nukso

## O

oak, kverko  
 oar, remilo  
 oasis, oazo  
 oath, ĵuro  
 oatmeal, grio  
 obelisk, obelisko  
 obey, obei  
 object, celo, objekto  
 object, kontraŭparoli  
 obligation, devo  
 oblige, devigi, fari kom-  
   plezon  
 oblique, oblikva  
 observe, rimarki  
 obstinate, obstina  
 obstruct, obstrukci  
 obtain, ricevi, akiri  
 obtrude, trudi  
 occasion, okazo  
 occupy, okupi  
 occur, okazi  
 ocean, oceano  
 October, Oktobro  
 ocular, okula  
 odd, stranga, nepara  
 ode, odo  
 odor, odorō  
 of, de, da  
 offend, ofendi  
 offer, proponi, prezenti  
 office, ofico  
 often, ofte  
 oh! ho!

oil, oleo  
 old, malnova, antikva,  
   maljuna  
 olive, olivo  
 omen, antaŭsigno  
 omnibus, omnibuso  
 omnipotent, ĉiopova  
 on, sur  
 once, unufoje  
 one, unu  
 onion, bulbo  
 only, nur  
 onward, antaŭen  
 onyx, onikso  
 opal, opalo  
 open, malfermi  
 opera, opero  
 opera-glass, lorneto  
 operate, operacii, funk-  
   cii  
 opinion, opinio  
 opium, opio  
 opponent, kontraŭulo  
 opportune, ĝustatempa  
 opportunity, okazo  
 oppress, subpremi  
 optics, optiko  
 optimism, optimismo  
 opulent, riĉa  
 or, aŭ  
 oracle, orakolo  
 orange, oranĝo  
 ordain, ordeni

order, mendi, ordoni  
organ, organo, orgeno  
orient, oriento  
ornament, ornami  
orphan, orfo  
orthodox, ortodoksa  
orthography, ortografio  
ostrich, struto  
other, alia  
ought, devas  
ounce, unco  
our, nia  
out, el, ekster  
outline, skizo, konturo  
outside, ekster, -a, -e  
oval, ovala

ovary, ovujo  
oven, forno  
over, super  
overcome, venki  
overhead, supre  
overtake, atingi  
overthrow, renversi  
overturo, uverturo, pro-  
pono  
owe, ŝuldi  
owl, strigo, gufo, cikumo  
own, propra, posedi  
ox, bovo  
oxygen, oksigeno  
oxide, oksido  
oyster, ostro

**P**

pack, paki  
package, pakaĵo  
pad, vati  
pagoda, pagodo  
pail, sitelo  
pain, doloro  
paint, pentri, kolori  
pair, paro  
palace, palaco  
palate, palato  
palatable, bongusta  
pale, pala, paliĝi  
palm, palmo, manplato  
paltry, triviala  
pamper, dorloti

pamphlet, pamfleto  
panic, paniko  
pantaloon, pantalo  
pantaloons, pantalo  
panther, pantero  
pantomime, pantomimo  
papa, paĉjo  
paper, papero  
papyrus, papiruso  
parade, paradi  
paradise, paradizo  
paradox, paradokso  
parasol, sunombrelo  
parchment, pergameno  
pardon, pardoni  
pare, senŝeligi

parents, gepatroj	pause, paŭzo
park, parko	pavement, pavimo
parliament, parlamento	pavilion, pavilion
parody, parodio	pay, pagi
parrot, papago	pea, pizo
parsimony, parcimonio	peace, paco
parsley, petroselo	peach, persiko
parsnip, pastinako	peacock, pavo
parson, pastro	peak, pinto
part, parto, porcio	pear, piro
participate, partopreni	pearl, perlo
participle, participo	pedal, pedalo
partition, divido	pedant, pedanto
partridge, perdriko	peddle, kolporti
party, partio	pedestal, piedestalo
pass, pasi	peel, ŝelo
passenger, vojaĝanto	pelt, felo
passion, pasio, manio	pen, plumo
passive, pasiva	penalty, puno
passport, pasporto	penchant, inklino, emo
past, estinta	pendulum, pendolo
paste, pasto	penetrate, penetri
pasteboard, kartono	penitent, penta
pastel, paŝtelo	penny, penco
pastille, pastelo	pension, pensio
pastor, pastro	penurious, avara
pastoral, kampara, pas- toralo	peony, peonio
patch, fliki	people, popoli, homoj
patent, patento	pepper, pipro
paternal, patra	percentage, procento
pathos, patoso	perch, perko
patience, pacienco	perfect, perfekta
patriarch, patriarko	perform, fari, plenumi
patriot, patrioto	perfume, parfumo
patrol, patrolo	perhaps, eble
	peril, danĝerego

period, periodo, punkto	pig, porko
perish, pere	pigeon, kolombo
perjury, ĵurrompo	pigmy, pigmeo
permit, permesi	pile, staplo, amaso
perpetual, ĉiama, eterna	pilgrim, pilgrimanto
persevere, persisti	pill, pilolo
person, persono	pillar, kolono
perspire, ŝviti	pillow, kapkuseno
perverse, kontraŭa	pilot, piloto, gvidanto
pest, pesto	pimple, akno
pestle, pistilo	pin, pinglo
pet, dŝrloti	pinch, pinĉi
petition, petskribo	pine, pino, konifero
petroleum, petrolo	pineapple, ananaso
phantom, fantomo	pinnacle, pinto
pharmacy, farmacio	pioneer, pioniro
pharynx, faringo	pious, pia
phase, fazo	pirate, pirato
pheasant, fazano	pistol, pistolo
phenomenon, fenomenŝ	pit, partero, fosaĵo, kavo
philanthropist, filan- tropo	pitch, peĉo
philately, filatelo	pity, kompato, domaĝo
philosopher, filozofo	pivot, pivoto
philosophy, filozofio	placard, afiŝo
phlegm, flegmo	place, loko
phoenix, fenikso	placid, kvieta
phonetic, fonetika	plain, senornama, nebela
phonograph, fonografo	plait, plekti
phosphorus, fosforo	plan, plano
photograph, fotografi	plane, raboti
piano, fortepiano	planet, planedo
picture, pentraĵo, foto- grafiaĵo	plank, tabulo
pie, pasteĉo	plant, planti
piece, peco	plate, telero
	platinum, plateno
	play, ludi, teatraĵo



pleasant, plaĉa  
 plenty, sufiĉa  
 pliable, fleksebla  
 plot, konspiri, komploto  
 plow, plugi  
 pluck, kuraĝo  
 plum, pruno  
 plump, dika  
 plural, multenombra  
 plush, pluŝo  
 pocket, poŝo  
 pod, ŝelo  
 poem, poemo  
 poet, poeto  
 point, punkto  
 poison, veneno  
 pole, stango, poluso  
 police, polico  
 polish, poluri  
 polite, ĝentila  
 politics, politiko  
 polyp, polipo  
 pomade, pomado  
 pomgranate, granato  
 pompous, pompa  
 pond, lageto  
 poniard, ponardo  
 poodle, pudelo  
 pope, papo  
 poplar, poplo  
 popular, populara  
 porcelain, porcelano  
 porcupine, histriko  
 pore, poro  
 pork, porkaĵo  
 porphyry, porfiro

port, haveno  
 portion, porcio, parto  
 portrait, portreto  
 positive, pozitiva  
 possess, posedi  
 possible, ebla  
 post, fosto  
 post card, poŝtkarto  
 poster, afiŝo  
 pot, poto  
 potash, potaso  
 potato, terpomo  
 potency, potenco  
 poultice, kataplasmo  
 pound, pisti, bategi,  
     funto, libro  
 pour, verŝi, ŝuti  
 powder, pulvo, pulvoro,  
     pudro  
 power, povo, potenco  
 practical, praktika  
 practice, kutimo  
 prairie, herbejo, stepo  
 praise, laŭdi  
 prattle, babili  
 pray, preĝi  
 preach, prediki  
 precentor, kantoro  
 precise, preciza, ĝusta  
 prefer, preferi  
 prefix, prefikso  
 pregnant, graveda  
 prejudice, antaŭjuĝo  
 premium, premio  
 prepare, prepari  
 preposition, prepozicio



presbyter, presbitero	proletarian, proletario
prescription, recepto	promenade, promeni
present, donaci, prezenti	promise, promesi
preserve, konfiti	promptly, tuj, ĝusta-
preside, prezidi	tempe
press, premilo, presilo	pronoun, pronomo
pretext, preteksto	pronounce, elparoli
pretty, beleta	proof, pruvo, provo
previous, antaŭa	propaganda, propagan-
price, prezo	do
prick, piki	property, posedaĵo
priest, pastro	prophet, profeto
prince, princo	proportion, proporcio
principal, precipa	proposal, propono
principle, principo	pro rata, proporcie
print, presi	prose, prozo
prison, karcero	prosper, prosperi
private, privata	protect, protekti
privilege, privilegio	protest, protesti
prize, premio	proud, fiera
probe, sondi, esplori	prove, pruvi
problem, problemo	proverbo, proverb
proboscis, rostro	provide, provizi
proceed, procedi	province, provinco
procession, procesio	provision, provizaĵo
proclaim, proklami	provisional, provizora
procure, akiri	provoke, incite
prodigal, malŝpara	proximity, proksimeco
produce, produkti	prudent, prudenta
profess, profesii	prune, sekpruno
profession, profesio	Prussian, pruso
professor, profesoro	psalm, psalmo
proficient, kompetenta	public, publika
profile, profilo	publish, eldoni, publik-
profit, profito, gajno	igi
progeny, ido, idaro	pull, tiri

pulley, rulbloko  
 pulse, pulso  
 pump, pumpi  
 pumpkin, kukurbo  
 punch (drink), punĉo  
 punctuate, interpunkcii  
 puncture, trapiki  
 punish, puni  
 pupil, lernanto, pupilo  
 purchase, aĉeti  
 pure, pura, virta, ĉasta

puritan, puritano  
 purple, purpuro  
 purpose, celo, intenco  
 purse, monujo  
 pus, puso  
 push, puŝi  
 putrid, putra  
 putty, mastiko  
 puzzle, enigmo  
 pyramid, piramido  
 python, pitono

## Q

quack, anasbleki, ĉar-  
 latano  
 quadrant, kvadranto  
 quadrille, kvadrilo  
 quail, koturno  
 quality, kvalito, eco  
 quantity, kvanto  
 quartet, kvarteto  
 queen, reĝino

queer, stranga  
 question, demando  
 quick, rapida  
 quiet, kvieta  
 quill, plumo  
 quit, lasi  
 quite, tute  
 quoin, kojno  
 quote, citi

## R

rabbi, rabeno  
 rabbit, kuniklo  
 radius, radiuso  
 raft, floso  
 rag, ĉifono  
 ragamuffin, bubo  
 rail, relo  
 railroad, fervojo  
 rain, pluvo  
 rainbow, ĉielarko

rake, rasti  
 rank, vico, rango  
 rape, perforto  
 rapid, rapida  
 raspberry, frambo  
 rat, rato  
 rate, procento  
 rather, pli volonte  
 reach, atingi  
 read, legi

readily, volonte, facile	regret, bedaŭri
ready, preta	regulation, regulo
real, vera. reala	reject, rifuzi
really, vere, efektive	rejoice, ĝoji
ream, rismo	relate, rakonto
reap, rikolti	relation, rilato, parenco
reason, rezoni	religion, religio
rebate, rabato	rely, konfidi
rebel, ribeli	remain, resti
rebuke, riproĉi	remark, rimarki
rebut, refuti	remedy, rimedo
receipt, kvitanci	remember, memori
receipts, enspezoj	remote, malproksima
receive, ricevi	render, redoni
recently, antaŭ nelonge	rent, lui
recite, rakonti, deklami	repair, ripari
recognize, rekoni	repeat, ripeti
recommend, rekomendi	report, raporti
recompense, rekompenci	repose, ripozi
recount, rakonti	represent, reprezenti
recruit, rekruto	reproach, riproĉi
red, ruĝa	reproduce, reprodukti
reduce, malpliigi	republic, respubliko
reed, kano	reputation, reputacio
reef, rifo	request, peti
reflect, rebrili, pripensi	require, postuli, bezoni
refuge, take, rifuĝi	rescue, savi
refund, repagi, redoni	research, esploro
refuse, rifuzi	resemble, simili
refute, refuti	reserve, rezervi
regale, regali	resist, kontraŭstari
regard, rigardi	resolute, decida
regarding, pri	respect, respekti
region, regiono	respond, respondi
register, registri	rest, paŭzo, resti, ripozi
	restaurant, restoracio

result, rezultti, rezultato	rob, rabi
retain, gardi, teni	robe, vesti, robo
retina, retino	robust, fortika
retort, respondi	rock, roko
return, redoni, reveni	rogue, fripono
revenge, revenĝo	roll, ruli, ruliĝi, bulko
review, revuo, parado	roof, tegmento
revolt, ribelo	rook, frugilego
revolution, revolucio	room, ĉambro
reward, rekompenco	rooster, koko
rheumatism, reŭma- tismo	root, radiko
rhinoceros, rinocero	rope, ŝnuro
rhubarb, rabarbo	rose, rozo
rhyme, rimo	rosin, kolofono
rythm, ritmo	rot, putri
rib, ripo	rouble, rublo
ribbon, rubando	round, ronda
rice, rizo	rouse, vekti, eksciti
rich, riĉa	route, vojo
ride, rajdi	row, remi, vico
ridiculous, ridinda	rub, froti
rifle, paŝilo	ruby, rubeno
right, rajto, ĝuste, dek- stra, rekta, prava	rude, malĝentila
righteous, justa	ruin, ruino
rim, rando	rule, regi, regulo
ring, ringo, rondo	run, kuri
ringlet, buklo	rum, rumo
rise, leviĝi	rural, kampara
risk, riski	ruse, ruzo
rival, konkuri	rush, kuregi
river, rivero	rush, junko
road, vojo	Russia, Ruslando
roam, vagi	Russian, ruso
roar, muĝi, blekegi	rust, rusti
	ruthless, senkompata
	rye, sekalo

**S**

sack, sako  
sacred, sankta  
sacrifice, oferi  
saddle, selo  
sagacious, sagaca  
sage, salvio, saĝa  
sail, velo,  
salad, salato  
salary, salajro  
sale, vendo  
saline, sala  
salmon, salmo  
salt, salo  
salute, saluti  
same, sama  
sample, specimeno  
sanction, sankcii  
sand, sablo  
sane, racia  
sanitary, higiena  
sarcasm, sarkasmo  
sardine, sardine  
Sardinian, sardo  
Satan, Satano  
satin, atlaso  
satire, satiro  
saturate, saturi  
Saturday, sabato  
sauce, saŭco  
sausage, kolbaso  
savage, sovaĝa  
save, savi, ŝpari  
saw, segi

say, diri  
scab, skabio  
scaffold, eŝafodo  
scald, brogi  
scale, skalo, skvamo  
scales, pesilo  
scandal, skandalo  
Scandinavian, skandi-  
navo  
scar, cikatro  
scarcely, apenaŭ  
scarf, skarpo  
scarlatina, skarlatino  
scarlet, skarlato  
scent,odoro  
scheme, projekto  
science, scienco  
scissors, tondilo  
score, dudeko  
Scotchman, skoto  
scoundrel, kanajlo  
scourge, skurĝi  
scrape, skrapi  
scratch, grati  
screen, ŝirmilo  
screw, ŝraŭbo  
scrofula, skrofolo  
sculpture, skulpti  
sea, maro  
seal, sigeli, foko  
search, serĉi  
seashore, marbordo  
season, sezono



seat, seĝo, sidigi, sidigi	serious, serioza
second, sekundo, dua	sermon, prediko
secret, sekreto	serpent, serpento
secrete, kaŝi	servant, servisto
sect, sekto	servile, sklava
section, sekcio, parto	seven, sep
secular, neeklezia	several, kelkaj, multaj,
sediment, feĉo	diversaj
seduce, delogi	severe, severa
see, vidi	sew, kudri
seed, semo	sex, sekso
seek, serĉi	shade, nuanco, ombraĵo
seem, ŝajni	shaft, timono
seemly, deca	shake, ŝanceli, skui,
seize, ekkapti	tremi
select, elekti	shame, honto
self, selves, mem	shape, formo
sell, vendi	share, dividi, akcio,
semicolon, punktokomo	parto, porcio, parto-
seminary, seminario	preni
senate, senato	shark, ŝarko
senator, senatano	sharp, akra
send, sendi	shatter, frakasi
sense, sento, senco,	shave, razi
racio, saĝeco	shawl, ŝalo
sensible, saĝa	she, ŝi
sensual, voluptema	sheaf, garbo
sentence, juĝi, kon-	shear, tondi
damni, frazo	sheath, ingo
separate, aparta	sheep, ŝafo
September, Septembro	shelf, breto
seraph, serafo	shell, ŝelo
serenade, serenado	shepherd, paŝtisto
serene, trankvila	shield, ŝildo, ŝirmi
sergeant, serĝento	shilling, ŝilingo
series, serio	shine, brili



shingle, ŝindo  
ship, ŝipo  
shirt, ĉemizo  
shock, frapo  
shoe, ŝuo  
shoot, paŝi  
shore, marbordo  
should, devas  
shoulder, ŝultro  
shove, ŝovi  
shovel, ŝoveli  
show, montri  
shrewd, sagaca  
shun, eviti  
shut, fermi  
sick, malsana  
side, flanko  
siege, sieĝo  
sift, kribri  
sign, signo, subskribi  
signal, signalo  
signify, signifi  
silence, silento  
silk, silko  
silver, arĝento  
similar, simila  
simple, simpla  
sin, peko  
since, ĉar, de tiam  
sincere, sincera  
sinew, tendeno  
sing, kanti  
single, unuobla  
singular, stranga  
sir, sinjoro  
siren, sireno

sister, fratino  
sit, sidi  
situation, situacio, ofico  
six, ses  
sixteen, dek ses  
sixty, sesdek  
size, grandeco  
skate, gliti  
sketch, skizi  
skillful, lerta  
skin, haŭto  
skirt, jupo  
skull, kranio  
sky, ĉielo  
slander, kalumnii  
slang, slango  
slanting, oblikva  
slate, ardezo  
slave, sklavo  
sleek, glata  
sleep, dormi  
sleeve, maniko  
slender, maldika  
slide, gliti  
slipper, pantoflo  
slime, ŝlimo  
slit, fendo  
slope, deklivo  
smear, ŝmiri  
smell, flari, odori  
smile, rideti  
smock, kitelo  
smoke, fumi  
smooth, glata, ebena  
smother, sufoki  
snail, limako

snake, serpento	soprano, soprano
snare, kaptilo	sorrel, okzalo
sneeze, terni	sort, speco
snore, ronki	soul, animo
snow, neĝo	sound, sono, sondi
so, tiel, tia, tiom	soup, supo
soap, sapo	sour, acida
sober, sobra	source, fonto, deveno
social, sociala, socia	south, sudo
socialism, socialismo	sow, porkino
soda, sodo	sow, semi
sofa, sofo	space, spaco, daŭro
soft, mola	spade, fosilo
soil, tero	spade (cards), piko
solar, suna	spare, indulgi
solder, luti	sparrow, pasero
soldier, soldato	speak, paroli
sole, sola	species, speco
solemn, solena	specter, fantomo
solid, fortika, firma	speculate, spekulacii
soliloquy, monologo	speed, rapideco
solution, solvo	spell, silabi
solve, solvi	spend, elspezo
some, kelkaj, kelke,	sphere, sfero
iom, ia	sphinx, sfinkso
somebody, iu	spice, spico
somebody's, ies	spider, araneo
somehow, iel	spill, disverŝi, disŝuti
something, io	spin, ŝpini
somewhat, iom	spine, spino
somewhere, ie	spirit, spirito, animo,
son, filo	fantomo, energio, al-
sonata, sonato	koholo
song, kanto	spiritualism, spiritual-
soon, baldaŭ	ismo
soot, fulgo	spit, kraĉi

- spite, malamo  
spite of, in, spite  
splash, ŝpruci, plaŭdi  
split, fendi  
spoil, difekti, malbonigi, malboniĝi  
spoke, radio  
sponge, spongo  
spoon, kulero  
spoonful, plenkulero  
spring, salti, printempo, risorto, fonto  
spur, sprono  
spy, spiono  
squad, taĉmento  
squadron, skadro(mil.) eskadro (naval)  
square, kvadrato  
squint, strabi  
squirrel, sciuro  
stab, pikegi  
stable, ĉevalejo  
staff, stango, stabo  
stage, scenejo  
stain, makulo  
stair, ŝtuparo  
stake, paliso, fosto  
stall, budo, stalo  
stamin, stameno  
stammer, balbuti  
stamp, stampi, poŝtmarko  
stand, stari  
standard, standardo, modelo  
star, stelo  
starboard, dekstro  
stato, etato, stato  
statue, statuo  
stature, kresko  
statute, regulo, leĝo  
stay, resti  
steak, ŝteko, bifstekoj  
steal, ŝteli  
steam, vaporo  
steel, ŝtalo  
steep, kruta  
steer, direkto, bovo  
stenography, stenografio  
step, ŝtupo, paŝi  
step- (relation), duon-  
stereotype, stereotipo, kliŝi  
sterile, senfrukta  
stick, bastono  
stick, glui  
stiff, rigida  
stifle, sufoki  
still, trankvila, kvieta, tamen, ankoraŭ, senmova, distililo  
stir, movi  
stitch, ŝtebi  
stocking, ŝtrumpo  
stoical, stoika  
stomach, stomako  
stone, ŝtono  
stool, skabelo  
stop, halti, haltigi, ĉesi  
store, provizo, magazeno, butikoj

<b>story</b> , historio, fabelo, etaĝo	<b>subject</b> , temo, subjekto, regato, regnano
<b>stout</b> (fat), dika	<b>submarine</b> , submara
<b>stove</b> , forno	<b>subscribe</b> , aboni, subskribi, monoferi
<b>straight</b> , rekta	<b>subsequently</b> , sekve, poste
<b>strain</b> , streĉi, kribri	<b>substitute</b> , anstataŭi
<b>strait</b> , markolo	<b>subterfuge</b> , artifiko
<b>strand</b> , fadeno	<b>succeed</b> , sukcesi
<b>strange</b> , stranga	<b>such</b> , tia
<b>stratum</b> , tavolo	<b>sue</b> , procesi
<b>straw</b> , pajlo	<b>suffix</b> , sufikso
<b>strawberry</b> , frago	<b>suffrage</b> , voĉdono
<b>streak</b> , streko	<b>sugar</b> , sukero
<b>stream</b> , rivero, rivereto	<b>suit</b> , konveni, kompleto
<b>street</b> , strato	<b>sulphur</b> , sulfuro
<b>street-car</b> , tramveturilo	<b>sum</b> , sumo
<b>stretch</b> , streĉi	<b>summer</b> , somero
<b>strict</b> , severa	<b>summit</b> , supro
<b>strike</b> , frapi, striko	<b>sumptuous</b> , luksa
<b>string</b> , ŝnureto	<b>sun</b> , suno
<b>stringent</b> , severa, drakona	<b>Sunday</b> , dimanĉo
<b>strip</b> , strio	<b>superfluous</b> , superflua
<b>stripe</b> , streko	<b>superior</b> , supera
<b>stroll</b> , promeni	<b>superstition</b> , superstiĉo
<b>structure</b> , strukturo	<b>supper</b> , noktomanĝo, vespermanĝo
<b>struggle</b> , barakti	<b>supplement</b> , aldono
<b>strut</b> , paradi	<b>supply</b> , provizi
<b>strychnine</b> , striknino	<b>support</b> , subteni
<b>student</b> , studento	<b>suppress</b> , subpremi
<b>studious</b> , lernema	<b>surprise</b> , surprizi
<b>study</b> , lerni	<b>suspect</b> , suspekti
<b>stuff</b> , ŝtofo, plenigi	<b>swallow</b> , gluti, hirundo
<b>style</b> , stilo, modo, fasono	<b>swarm</b> , svarmi
<b>stylish</b> , moda	

swear, ĵuri, blasfemi  
sweat, ŝviti  
Swede, svedo  
sweep, balai  
sweet, dolĉa, malacida  
swell, ŝveli  
swift, rapida  
swim, naĝi  
swing, svingi  
Swiss, sviso  
swoon, sveni  
sword, glavo  
syllable, silabo

symbol, simbolo  
symmetry, simetrio  
sympathy, simpatio  
symphony, simfonio  
symptom, simptomo  
synagogue, sinagogo  
syndicate, sindikato  
synod, sinodo  
synonym, sinonimo  
syntax, sintakso  
synthesis, sintezo  
syrup, siropo  
system, sistemo

## T

table, tablo, tabelo  
tactics, taktiko  
taffeta, tafto  
tail, voŝto  
tailor, tajloro  
take, preni  
tale, rakonto, fabelo  
talent, talento  
talk, paroli  
tall, alta  
tallow, sebo  
Talmud, talmudo  
tan, tani  
tar, gudro  
tariff, tarifo, imposto  
tart, acida, torto  
taste, gusto, gustumi  
tattoo, tatui

tax, taksi, imposto  
tea, teo  
teach, instrui  
tear, ŝiri  
tear, larmo  
teat, mampinto  
tedious, teda  
telegram, telegramo  
telephone, telefoni  
telescope, teleskopo  
tell, rakonti, diri  
temperature, tempera-  
turo  
tempest, ventego  
temple, templo, tempio  
tempt, tenti  
ten, dek  
tenant, luanto



tendon, tendeno	thirst, soifo
tenor, tenoro	this, tio ĉi, tiu ĉi
tent, tendo	thistle, kardo
term, templimo, termino	thorn, dorno
terminate, fini	thou, ci, vi
terrace, teraso	though, kvankam
territory, teritorio	thrash, draŝi
terror, teruro	thread, fadeno
test, provi	threaten, minaco
testament, testamento	three, tri
testify, atesti	threshold, sojlo
tetanus, tetano	thrill, vibri, eksciti
text, teksto	throat, gorgo
textile, teksa	throne, trono
than, ol	throng, amaso
thank, danki	through, tra
that, tio, tiu, kiu, ke	throw, ĵeti
thaw, degeli	thrush, turdo
the, la	thumb, dika fingro
theater, teatro	thunder, tondri
their, ilia, sia	Thursday, ĵaŭdo
them, ilin, ili	thus, tiel, tiamaniere
theme, temo	thy, ci, via
then, tiam, do, poste	thyme, timiano
theology, teologio	ticket, bileto
theory, teorio	tickle, tikli
there, tie	tide, tajdo
therefore, tial	tie, ligi, kravato
thermometer, termo- metro	tier, vico
they, ili	tiger, tigro
thick, dika	till, ĝis
thief, ŝtelisto	time, tempo
thigh, femuro	tin, stano
thing, io, aĵo	tinkle, tinti
think, pensi	tipple, drinki
	tipsy, ebria



tire, laciĝi, tedi, enui  
title, titolo  
to, al  
toad, bufo  
toast, toasto  
tobacco, tabako  
today, hodiaŭ  
toe, piedfingro  
tolerate, toleri  
tomato, tomato  
tomb, tombo  
tomorrow, morgaŭ  
tone, tono  
tongue, lango  
too, tro  
tool, ilo  
tooth, dento  
top, supro, pinto  
topaz, topazo  
topic, temo  
torch, torĉo  
torment, turmenti  
torpedo, torpedo  
torrent, torento  
torrid, varmega  
tortoise, testudo  
toss, ĵeti  
total, tuto  
totter, ŝanceli  
touch, tuŝi, palpi  
tow, stupo  
toward, al  
towel, viŝilo  
tower, turo  
town, urbo  
toy, ludilo

trace, postsigno  
track, vojo  
trade, negoci, komerci,  
metio  
tradition, tradicio  
tragedy, tragedio  
train, dresi, vagonaro,  
instrui  
trait, trajto  
traitorous, perfida  
transcribe, transskribi  
translate, traduki  
transparent, travidebla  
travel, veturi, vojaĝi  
tray, pleto  
treadle, pedalo  
treasure, trezoro  
treat, kuraci, regali,  
trakti  
treaty, kontrakto, in-  
terkonsento  
tree, arbo  
triangle, triangulo  
tribe, gento  
trifle, bagatelo  
trill, trili  
trio, trio  
triumph, triumfo  
trivial, triviala  
trombone, trombono  
troop, bando, amaso  
tropic, tropiko  
trot, troti  
trough, trogo  
trousers, pantolono  
trout, truto

trump, atuto, trumpo  
 trunk, kesto, kofro,  
     trunko, rostro  
 trust, konfidi, fidi  
 try, peni, provi, atenci  
 tub, kuvo  
 tube, tubo  
 tuber, tubero  
 Tuesday, mardo  
 tuft, tufo  
 tulip, tulipo  
 tumbler, glaso  
 tumult, tumulto  
 tune, agordi  
 turf, torfo  
 Turk, turko

turkey, meleagro  
 turn, turni, torni, vico  
 turpentine, terebinto  
 turquoise, turkiso  
 turtle, testudo  
 turtle-dove, turto  
 twelve, dekdu  
 twine, fadeno, ŝnureto  
 twinkle, brileti  
 twist, tordi  
 twitter, pepi, ĉirpi  
 two, du  
 type, modelo, preslitero,  
     tipo  
 typhus, tifo  
 tyrant, tirano

## U

udder, mamo  
 ugly, malbela  
 ukase, ukazo  
 ulcer, ulcero  
 unbounded, senlima  
 uncle, onklo  
 under, sub  
 undergo, suferi  
 underscore, substreki  
 understand, kompreni  
 undertake, entrepreni  
 unexpected, neatendita  
 unhappy, malfeliĉa  
 uniform, uniformo  
 union, unuigo, unuiĝo  
 unit, unuo

universal, universala  
 university, universitato  
 unless, escepte ke  
 until, ĝis  
 unto, al  
 unworthy, malinda  
 upon, sur  
 urge, urĝi  
 urine, urino  
 us, nin  
 use, uzi  
 usual, kutima  
 usurp, uzurpi  
 utilize, utiligi  
 utopia, utopio  
 utterly, tute

**V**

**vacant**, vakanta  
**vacation**, libertempo  
**vaccinate**, inokuli  
**vain**, vana, vanta  
**vainly**, vane  
**valise**, valizo  
**valley**, valo  
**value**, valoro  
**valve**, klapo  
**vanilla**, vanilo  
**vanquish**, venki  
**vapor**, vaporo  
**variola**, variolo  
**various**, diversa  
**varnish**, laki  
**vase**, vazo  
**vaseline**, vazelino  
**vassal**, vasalo  
**vast**, vasta  
**vegetable**, legomo  
**vehicle**, veturilo  
**vein**, vejno  
**vellum**, veleno  
**velvet**, veluro  
**vengeance**, venĝo  
**venom**, veneno  
**ventilate**, ventoli  
**venture**, riski  
**verb**, verbo  
**verdict**, verdikto  
**verse**, verso  
**vertical**, vertikala

**very**, tre  
**vessel**, ŝipo, boato, ujo  
**vest**, veŝto  
**veteran**, veterano  
**vex**, ĉagreni  
**vice**, malvirto  
**victory**, venko  
**view**, vidi, vidaĵo  
**vigilant**, vigla  
**village**, vilaĝo  
**villain**, kanajlo  
**vinegar**, vinagro  
**violence**, perforto  
**violet**, violo  
**violin**, violono  
**virginal**, virga  
**virus**, veneno  
**vision**, vido, aperaĵo  
**visit**, viziti  
**vizage**, vizaĝo  
**vizier**, veziro  
**voice**, voĉo  
**volkano**, vulkano  
**volume**, tomo, volumo  
**voluptuous**, voluptema  
**vomit**, vomi  
**vote**, baloti, voĉdoni  
**vouch**, garantii, atesti  
**vow**, promesi ĵure  
**vowel**, vokalo  
**vulgar**, vulgara  
**vulture**, vulturo

## W

wad, vati	weed, sarki
wager, veti	week, semajno
wages, salajro	weep, plori
wagon, ŝarĝveturilo	weigh, pezi, pesi
waist, talio	welcome, bonveno
wait, atendi, servi	well, nu, sana, bone,
waiter, kelnero	puto
wake, vekti	west, okcidento
walk, marŝi, promeni	wet, malseka
wall, muro	whale, baleno
walnut, juglando	what, kia, kio
waltz, valso	wheat, tritiko
wander, vagi	wheel, rado
want, bezoni, manki	when, kiam
ward, kvartalo	where, kie
warm, varma	whether, ĉu
warn, averti	which, kio, kiu
wash, lavi	while, dum
watch, gardi, poŝhor-	whim, kaprico
loĝo	whip, vipo
water, akvo	whiskers, vangharoj
wave, ondo	whisper, paroleti
wax, vakso	whistle, fajfi
way, vojo, maniero	whist, visto
we, ni	white, blanka
wealth, riĉeco	who, kiu
wear, porti, eluzi	whole, tuto, tuta
weary, laca, enua	wholesale, pogrando
weather, vetero	whom, kiun
wedge, kojno	whose, kies
Wednesday, merkredo	why, kial

widower, vidvo  
wife, edzino  
wild, sovaĝa  
willful, obstina  
will, testamenti, voli  
willingly, volonte  
win, venki, gajni  
wind, vento  
wind, tordi, vindi, streĉi  
window, fenestro  
wine, vino  
wing,flugilo, flankajo  
wink, palpebrumi  
winter, vintro  
wipe, viŝi  
wisdom, saĝo, saĝeco  
wish, deziri, voli  
wit, sprito  
without, sen  
witness, vidi, atesti

wizard, sorĉisto  
wolf, lupo  
woman, virino  
womb, utero  
wonder, miri  
woo, amindumi  
wool, lano  
word, vorto  
work, labori, verko  
world, monda  
worm, vermo  
worship, adori  
worth, valoro, indo  
wound, vundi  
wrap, kovri, volvi  
wreath, girlando  
wreck, ŝippereo  
wretched, mizera  
wrinkle, sulko  
write, skribi, verki

## Y

yacht, yaĥto  
yard, korto, jardo  
yawn, oscedi  
year, jaro  
yearly, ĉiujara  
yell, kriegi  
yellow, flava  
yes, jes  
yesterday, hieraŭ  
yet, tamen, ankoraŭ

yew, taksuso  
yield, cedi, kapitulaci,  
produkti  
yoke, jugo  
you, vi  
young, juna, ido  
your, yours, via  
youth, junulo, juneco  
youthful, juna  
Yule, kristnasko

**Z**

zeal, fervoro  
zebra, zebro  
zenith, zenito  
zero, nulo

---

zigzag, zigzago  
zinc, zinko  
zoology, zoologio  
zouave, zuavo

<sup>aa</sup>Total number of pages, 316.









14 DAY USE

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or  
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

25 MAY '57 HK

9 Mar '61 RC

REC'D LD

REC'D LD

MAY 11 1957

MAR 29 1961

20 Nov '57 MS

7 Sep '61 DD

REC'D LD

NOV 20 1957

REC'D LD

NOV 5 1961

19 Jan '59 GC

REC'D LD

JAN 6 1959

10 APR '59 CB

REC'D LD

MAY 7 1959

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C061321798

YA 00006

303964/3

684

3167

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY



